Quizzes and Tests
To the Teacher

Glencoe offers resources that accompany *Texas and Texans* to expand, enrich, review, and assess every lesson you teach and for every student you teach. Now Glencoe has organized its many resources for the way you teach.

**HOW THIS BOOK IS ORGANIZED**

This booklet contains assessment blackline masters at the unit, chapter, and section levels. We have organized this book so that all test and quizzes appear at the point when you will most likely use them—section quizzes, followed by chapter tests, and then unit tests.

**A COMPLETE ANSWER KEY**

A complete answer key appears at the back of this book. This answer key includes answers for every question in the book in the order in which they appear in the book.
Table of Contents

Section Quiz 1-1 ........................................ 1
Section Quiz 1-2 ........................................ 2
Section Quiz 1-3 ........................................ 3
Chapter 1 Test, Form A ............................ 5
Chapter 1 Test, Form B ............................ 7
Section Quiz 2-1 ........................................ 9
Section Quiz 2-2 ....................................... 10
Section Quiz 2-3 ....................................... 11
Section Quiz 2-4 ....................................... 12
Chapter 2 Test, Form A ........................... 13
Chapter 2 Test, Form B ........................... 15
Unit 1 Test, Form A ................................. 17
Unit 1 Test, Form B ................................. 19
Section Quiz 3-1 ....................................... 21
Section Quiz 3-2 ....................................... 22
Section Quiz 3-3 ....................................... 23
Chapter 3 Test, Form A ........................... 25
Chapter 3 Test, Form B ........................... 27
Section Quiz 4-1 ....................................... 29
Section Quiz 4-2 ....................................... 30
Section Quiz 4-3 ....................................... 31
Chapter 4 Test, Form A ........................... 33
Chapter 4 Test, Form B ........................... 35
Section Quiz 5-1 ....................................... 37
Section Quiz 5-2 ....................................... 38
Section Quiz 5-3 ....................................... 39
Chapter 5 Test, Form A ........................... 41
Chapter 5 Test, Form B ........................... 43
Section Quiz 6-1 ....................................... 45
Section Quiz 6-2 ....................................... 46
Section Quiz 6-3 ....................................... 47
Chapter 6 Test, Form A ........................... 49
Chapter 6 Test, Form B ........................... 51
Unit 2 Test, Form A ................................. 53
Unit 2 Test, Form B ................................. 55
Section Quiz 7-1 ....................................... 57
Section Quiz 7-2 ....................................... 58
Chapter 7 Test, Form A ........................... 59
Chapter 7 Test, Form B ........................... 61
Section Quiz 8-1 ....................................... 63
Section Quiz 8-2 ....................................... 64
Chapter 8 Test, Form A ............................ 65
Chapter 8 Test, Form B ............................ 67
Section Quiz 9-1 ....................................... 71
Section Quiz 9-2 ....................................... 72
Section Quiz 9-3 ....................................... 73
Chapter 9 Test, Form A ............................ 75
Chapter 9 Test, Form B ............................ 77
Section Quiz 10-1 ...................................... 79
Section Quiz 10-2 ..................................... 80
Section Quiz 10-3 ..................................... 81
Chapter 10 Test, Form A .......................... 83
Chapter 10 Test, Form B .......................... 85
Section Quiz 11-1 ..................................... 87
Section Quiz 11-2 ..................................... 88
Chapter 11 Test, Form A .......................... 89
Chapter 11 Test, Form B .......................... 91
Unit 3 Test, Form A ................................. 93
Unit 3 Test, Form B ................................. 95
Section Quiz 12-1 ..................................... 97
Section Quiz 12-2 ..................................... 98
Section Quiz 12-3 ..................................... 99
Section Quiz 12-4 .................................... 100
Chapter 12 Test, Form A ........................101
Chapter 12 Test, Form B ........................103
Section Quiz 13-1 .................................... 105
Section Quiz 13-2 .................................... 106
Section Quiz 13-3 .................................... 107
Chapter 13 Test, Form A ........................109
Chapter 13 Test, Form B .........................111
Unit 4 Test, Form A .................................113
Unit 4 Test, Form B .................................115
Section Quiz 14-1 ....................................117
Section Quiz 14-2 ....................................118
Section Quiz 14-3 ....................................119
Chapter 14 Test, Form A ........................121
Chapter 14 Test, Form B .........................123
Section Quiz 15-1 ....................................125
Section Quiz 15-2 ....................................126
Section Quiz 15-3 ....................................127
Chapter 15 Test, Form A ........................129
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. the exact position of a place on the earth’s surface</td>
<td>A. geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. an area that is unified by one or more characteristics</td>
<td>B. region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. features and characteristics that give an area its own identity or personality</td>
<td>C. cultural diffusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. the study of the earth and people who live on it</td>
<td>D. absolute location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. movement of ideas and culture from one place to another</td>
<td>E. place</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Each of the following is an essential element of geography EXCEPT
   - A. places and regions.
   - C. human-environment interaction.
   - B. physical systems.
   - D. projection.

7. Relative location refers to
   - A. a functional region.
   - B. the exact location of a place.
   - C. position compared to other places.
   - D. a floating meridian.

8. Human-environment interaction deals with the relationship between people and their
   - A. language patterns.
   - B. natural surroundings.
   - C. politics.
   - D. clothing.

9. Ecosystems refer to
   - A. economics and the systems they influence.
   - B. plants and animals that depend upon one another.
   - C. how volcanoes, glaciers, and hurricanes interact and shape the earth’s surface.
   - D. how boundary lines are determined and why people settle in certain areas.

10. The only state larger than Texas is
    - A. Alaska.
    - B. California.
    - C. Montana.
    - D. New York.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. a long cliff</td>
<td>A. barrier island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. an underground reservoir</td>
<td>B. savanna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. a strip of land that protects the mainland shore from ocean waves</td>
<td>C. escarpment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. tableland covered with small trees and brush</td>
<td>D. plateau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. a region of short grasses and small shrubs</td>
<td>E. aquifer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The major rivers found in the Texas panhandle are the
   A. San Jacinto and Brazos.
   B. Red and Canadian.
   C. Red and Colorado.
   D. Colorado and Canadian.

7. The Balcones Escarpment marks the beginning of the
   A. Grand Saline mines.
   B. Hill Country.
   C. Davis Mountains.
   D. Pecos River.

8. In general, Texas has three types of natural vegetation: savannas, grasslands, and
   A. deserts.
   B. shrubs and sagebrush.
   C. prairies.
   D. forests.

9. Its rich soil is a valuable resource to Texas because it
   A. supports the timber industry.
   B. contains precious metals.
   C. consists mostly of volcanic ash.
   D. is responsible for $40 billion in annual income

10. All of the following are mineral resources of Texas EXCEPT
    A. oil and natural gas.
    B. glass.
    C. limestone.
    D. coal.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>storms that sweep in from the gulf, often causing flooding and damage</td>
<td>A. elevation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>sudden blasts of cold air that extend south from Canada</td>
<td>B. norther</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>the region halfway between the equator and the North Pole</td>
<td>C. gulf breezes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>temperature decreases as this increases</td>
<td>D. hurricanes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>winds that cool the land in summer and warm it in winter</td>
<td>E. middle latitudes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The source of most of the rain that falls in Texas is

7. The average number of tornadoes in Texas each year is

8. South Texas is much warmer than

9. When warm and cold air mix, the result is

10. The greatest flood in the state’s history was caused by
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. exact position of a place on the earth’s surface</td>
<td>A. human systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. position of a place compared to another place</td>
<td>B. absolute location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. areas united by one or more common characteristics</td>
<td>C. regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. the way people go about shaping the world</td>
<td>D. relative location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. relationships linking people to their surroundings</td>
<td>E. human-environment interaction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. People’s food, clothing, and shelter are influenced by
   A. where they live.
   B. their system of government.
   C. physical systems.
   D. the number of people in the region.

7. Geography explains the past by
   A. outlining historical events.
   B. studying family trees.
   C. studying the population of a region.
   D. explaining why certain events occurred the way they did.

8. All of the following are physical characteristics EXCEPT
   A. climate.
   B. architecture.
   C. plants.
   D. animals.

9. A tableland covered with small trees and brush is a
   A. plateau.
   B. barrier island.
   C. grassland.
   D. norther.

10. All of the following affect the climate in Texas EXCEPT
    A. absolute location.
    B. relative location.
    C. diameter.
    D. elevation.

11. All of the following are climatic effects of the Gulf of Mexico EXCEPT
    A. ocean breezes.
    B. destructive storms.
    C. rainfall.
    D. wrong-way rivers.

12. A declining source of water because it cannot easily be refilled describes
    A. Caddo Lake.
    B. the Ogallala Aquifer.
    C. the Gulf of Mexico.
    D. the dead zone.
13. The West Texas mountains receive more rainfall than the nearby desert because
   A. moisture-filled air moving up the mountains is cooled.
   B. the mountains are closer to the Gulf of Mexico.
   C. human-environment interaction affects the amount of rainfall.
   D. tornadoes are common in this area.

14. When cool air from the north combines with moist, warm air from the Gulf of Mexico, it results in
   A. a norther.
   B. a very dry climate.
   C. cooler average temperatures.
   D. violent storms.

15. The middle latitudes get their name because they lie
   A. halfway between the Equator and the North Pole.
   B. in the middle of Texas.
   C. between the Edwards Aquifer and the Ogallala Aquifer.
   D. in the middle of the United States.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Making Comparisons. Describe the difference between a savanna and a grassland.

17. Drawing Conclusions.
   Explain how the relative location of Texas affects the state’s economic and social development.

APPLYING SKILLS:
Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. Where is the Edwards Plateau in relation to the High Plains?

19. In which part of Texas will you find the Palo Duro Canyon?

20. Name four different types of landforms identified on the map.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. carry water from the dry part of the state to the wetter southeast part</td>
<td>A. fault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. a weak part of the earth’s crust</td>
<td>B. Edwards Aquifer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. volcanoes, glaciers, hurricanes, for example</td>
<td>C. plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. mostly level area that may have low hills</td>
<td>D. physical systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. gets water from rain that falls on the Hill Country</td>
<td>E. wrong-way rivers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. Geography helps deal with the present by
   A. changing the economic conditions of an area.
   B. describing current events.
   C. explaining why people live the way they do.
   D. explaining the politics of a region.
   
7. What question refers to the theme of location?
   A. Where is it?
   B. How have people changed the environment?
   C. What is the place like?
   D. How are these people linked with other people?

8. All of the following are vegetation regions found in Texas EXCEPT
   A. rivers.
   B. forests.
   C. savannas.
   D. grasslands.

9. Which of the following statements is an opinion and not a fact?
   A. South Texas receives little rain.
   B. Anyone who thinks Texas weather is all dry is “all wet.”
   C. Houston gets more rain than Boston.
   D. Houston gets 45 inches of precipitation a year.

10. The Gulf of Mexico most strongly affects the climate of
    A. the High Plains.
    B. the Coastal Plains.
    C. West Texas.
    D. the Hill Country.

11. Cultural diffusion is the process of
    A. people moving from one location to another.
    B. climate changing as elevation changes.
    C. people bringing ideas and culture from one place to another.
    D. the land’s physical characteristics affecting human activities.
12. All of the following are human characteristics EXCEPT
   A. language.
   B. religion.
   C. politics.
   D. climate.

13. Communities of plants and animals that are dependent on one another and their particular surroundings for survival are
   A. glaciers.
   B. geographic information systems.
   C. ecosystems.
   D. cultures.

14. Texas makes up about what percentage of the land area of the United States?
   A. 7 percent
   B. 12 percent
   C. 2 percent
   D. 17 percent

15. Seafood from some Texas bays is sometimes declared unsafe to eat because of
   A. elevation.
   B. Nueces.
   C. the dead zone.
   D. pollution.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)


17. Making Comparisons.
   Explain the positive and negative effects of the relative location of the Gulf of Mexico.

APPLYING SKILLS:
Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. Where are the two plateaus located in relation to the mountains on the map?

19. Name two mountain ranges in West Texas.

20. How does West Texas differ physically from the Coastal Plains?
**MATCHING:** Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. cattle raising is its most important agricultural activity</td>
<td>A. Piney Woods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. home to more large cities than any other region in Texas</td>
<td>B. Gulf Coast Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. home to Texas A &amp; M</td>
<td>C. Post Oak Belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. chief entry point for Mexican and American trucks carrying NAFTA goods</td>
<td>D. Blackland Prairie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. lumber and lumber-related businesses thrive here</td>
<td>E. South Texas Plain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MULTIPLE CHOICE:** In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Businesses related to oil and gas products belong to which industry?</td>
<td>A. manufacturing &lt;br&gt; B. financial services &lt;br&gt; C. petrochemical &lt;br&gt; D. high-tech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. All of the following are seaports in the Coastal Plains EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. Houston. &lt;br&gt; B. Galveston. &lt;br&gt; C. Corpus Christi. &lt;br&gt; D. Austin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. The citrus industry thrives in the lower Rio Grande Valley because of</td>
<td>A. tourism. &lt;br&gt; B. alluvial soils. &lt;br&gt; C. water from small streams. &lt;br&gt; D. a dense population.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The length of the growing season in the Blackland Prairie varies because of</td>
<td>A. soil fertility. &lt;br&gt; B. the region’s north-south length. &lt;br&gt; C. its variety of natural resources. &lt;br&gt; D. its height above sea level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Because the Post Oak Belt does not connect to the Piney Woods, it is sometimes referred to as</td>
<td>A. Little Piney. &lt;br&gt; B. Post Oak Pines. &lt;br&gt; C. Lost Pines. &lt;br&gt; D. Miracle Pines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. peanuts, fruit, and vegetables are grown in this mostly agricultural area</td>
<td>A. Cross Timbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. home to one of the state’s largest cities, Fort Worth</td>
<td>B. butte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. sometimes called the Lower Plains</td>
<td>C. Grand Prairie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. its continental climate is a result of its distance from the Gulf of Mexico</td>
<td>D. North Central Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. small, flat-topped hill</td>
<td>E. Rolling Plains</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Sheep and goats are raised in the western part of the Rolling Plains because
   A. early settlers raised them there.  
   B. they are well-suited to buttes.  
   C. they eat other crops grown in the area.  
   D. they survive on sparse vegetation.

7. San Angelo is home of
   A. Hood Air Force Base.  
   B. McMurray College.  
   C. the country’s largest wool market.  
   D. the King Ranch.

8. Because Wichita Falls is located near the border, it serves the states of Texas and
   A. New Mexico.  
   B. Oklahoma.  
   C. Louisiana.  
   D. Arkansas.

9. Most farmers in the Cross Timbers grow this crop because it is more resistant to dry spells.
   A. cotton  
   B. wheat  
   C. Spanish peanuts  
   D. peaches

10. Because the soil on the Grand Prairie fails to hold moisture for very long,
     A. trees are scarce.  
     B. most towns in the area are small.  
     C. limestone forms under the soil.  
     D. cattle raising is not practical.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>area of rugged terrain in the Edwards Plateau near the Balcones Escarpment</td>
<td>A. High Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>the smallest geographic section of Texas</td>
<td>B. Edwards Plateau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>awes visitors with its spaciousness and flatness</td>
<td>C. Llano Basin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ill-suited for farming because of its thin coating of soil</td>
<td>D. Texas Panhandle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>contains the highest point in the Great Plains</td>
<td>E. Hill Country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 6 | The famous LBJ Ranch, home of President Lyndon B. Johnson, is in the | A. Permian Basin.  
    |                                                                 | C. Highland Lakes Country.  
    |                                                                 | D. Hill Country. |
| 7 | The land of the Llano Basin is lower than the Edwards Plateau     | A. drought.  
    | because of                                                        | C. the many lakes found there.  
    |                                                                 | D. the oil industry there. |
| 8 | Fredricksburg is known for its                                    | A. potatoes.  
    |                                                                 | C. wool and mohair.  
    |                                                                 | D. deer hunting. |
| 9 | The Palo Duro Canyon in the High Plains was carved by             | A. the Red River.  
    |                                                                 | C. Lake Buchanan.  
    |                                                                 | D. Lake Llano. |
|10 | Farming is possible in the Great Plains because of               | A. its low elevation.  
    |                                                                 | C. its cool summers and cold winters.  
    |                                                                 | D. irrigation and new farming techniques. |
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. commercial center of the Upper Rio Grande Valley</td>
<td>A. basins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. saucer-shaped depressions</td>
<td>B. Upper Rio Grande Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. highest mountain in Texas</td>
<td>C. Guadalupe Peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. area in Reeves County that is famous for its cantaloupes</td>
<td>D. El Paso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. narrow strip of irrigated land that runs east of El Paso</td>
<td>E. Pecos</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The most important mountains in the Big Bend Country are the
   A. Guadalupe Range.
   B. Davis Mountains.
   C. Balcones Escarpment.
   D. Chisos Mountains.

7. The climate of the Mountains and Basins region is
   A. very wet.
   B. mostly hot.
   C. mostly cold.
   D. very dry.

8. All of the following are mineral resources found in the Mountains and Basins region EXCEPT
   A. limestone.
   B. sulfur.
   C. gold.
   D. copper.

9. Twin factories in Juarez and El Paso are called
   A. petrochemicals.
   B. maquiladoras.
   C. agribusiness.
   D. escarpments.

10. The natural vegetation of the Mountains and Basins region includes cactus, yucca, and creosote bush because
    A. so much rain falls here.
    B. the climate is so varied.
    C. so little rain falls here.
    D. the temperature is so moderate.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____ 1. largest city in the Mountains and Basins region</td>
<td>A. Metroplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 2. largest city in Texas</td>
<td>B. Amarillo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 3. major manufacturing and trade center</td>
<td>C. Houston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 4. highest mountain range in Texas</td>
<td>D. El Paso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 5. largest city in the North Plains</td>
<td>E. Guadalupe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____ 6. The Coastal Plains region has a mild climate because of the</td>
<td>A. Rio Grande.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. small amount of rainfall.</td>
<td>C. Gulf of Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. western mountains.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 7. The cooler temperatures in the Great Plains are due largely to the region’s</td>
<td>A. low elevation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. high elevation.</td>
<td>C. mountains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. closeness to the Gulf of Mexico.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 8. The natural vegetation of the Mountains and Basins region includes</td>
<td>A. savannas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. large forests.</td>
<td>C. desert plants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. grasses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 9. The wearing away of the earth’s surface by water, wind, and ice is called</td>
<td>A. erosion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. alluvial.</td>
<td>C. drought.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. butte.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 10. The largest section of the North Central Plains is the</td>
<td>A. Cross Timbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Rolling Plains.</td>
<td>C. Grand Prairie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Blackland Prairie.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 11. The North Central Plains region</td>
<td>A. is rarely used for farming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. includes all the major cities of Texas.</td>
<td>C. is a major producer of fodder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. is well suited for ranching.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 12. The general landscape of the Edwards Plateau is</td>
<td>A. very hilly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. extremely flat.</td>
<td>C. level to gently rolling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. somewhat mountainous.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. The Gulf Intracoastal Waterway is important because it
   A. links Texas to the southeastern United States.
   B. supplies water to Brownsville.
   C. is used to irrigate crops on the Coastal Plains.
   D. parallels railroads and pipelines.

14. Texarkana, straddling the Texas–Arkansas border, is a
   A. fishing port.
   B. manufacturing and medical center.
   C. lumber center.
   D. cattle ranching center.

15. The most important crop produced in the Rio Grande Valley is
   A. cotton.
   B. pecans.
   C. lemons.
   D. prickly pears.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Analyzing Information. What is the purpose of the maquiladoras?

17. Evaluating Information. What features of the Coastal Plains make it a popular region?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Study the table. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. Texas can be divided into how many geographic regions?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regions of Texas</th>
<th>Includes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coastal Plains largest, most populous region</td>
<td>Piney Woods, Gulf Coast Plains, Post Oak Belt, Blackland Prairies, South Texas Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Central Plains mainly agricultural</td>
<td>Cross Timbers, Grand Prairie, Rolling Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Plains drier, higher than East TX</td>
<td>Edwards Plateau, Llano Basin, High Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountains and Basins region of majestic peaks, stark deserts</td>
<td>includes the westernmost region of Texas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19. In which region is farming a dominant activity?

20. Use the table to write a paragraph describing the various geographic regions of Texas.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>small, flat-topped hills</td>
<td>A. drought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>dry period in which little, if any, rain falls</td>
<td>B. alluvial soils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>deposits of sand, mud, and silt made by river water</td>
<td>C. buttes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>important crop in the Cross Timbers</td>
<td>D. basin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>sunken area in a plateau</td>
<td>E. peanuts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. Which of these statements does NOT describe the Coastal Plains?
   A. The region has large oil fields.
   B. The region is sparsely populated.
   C. The region has a mild climate.
   D. More Texans live here than in any other region in the state.
   ____ 6. C

7. An important mineral found in the Permian Basin is
   A. oil.
   B. sulphur.
   C. limestone.
   D. graphite.
   ____ 7. B

8. All of the following describe the Palo Duro Canyon EXCEPT
   A. The Red River runs through it.
   B. Native Americans sought refuge from northers in it.
   C. A large section of it is a state park.
   D. Its walls are so steep that wildlife does not thrive here.
   ____ 8. D

9. The most important economic activity in the Gulf Coast Plain is
   A. mining.
   B. farming.
   C. cattle raising.
   D. sheep raising.
   ____ 9. B

10. Which city is the leading insurance, financial, and merchandising center of Texas?
    A. Fort Worth
    B. San Antonio
    C. Dallas
    D. Brownsville
    ____ 10. C

11. Which Gulf Coast Plain product is sold to more than 100 countries around the world?
    A. rice
    B. sorghum
    C. cotton
    D. petroleum
    ____ 11. D
12. The greatest oil field ever discovered in Texas is in the
   A. Coastal Plains.  
   B. North Central Plains.  
   C. Great Plains.  
   D. Mountains and Basins region.

13. The population of the Mountains and Basins region is
   A. very dense.  
   B. centered in the east.  
   C. very sparse.  
   D. centered in the mountains.

14. Large-scale commercial farming is called
   A. Metroplex.  
   B. petrochemicals.  
   C. agribusiness.  
   D. maquiladoras.

15. The Post Oak Belt
   A. is an important center for the petrochemical industry.  
   B. is densely populated.  
   C. has heavy stands of grasses and pines.  
   D. includes no large cities.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.  
(10 points each)

16. Drawing Conclusions. What has made El Paso an important commercial, cultural, and manufacturing center?

17. Analyzing Information. What factors affect the climate of the Great Plains region?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Study the table. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regions of Texas</th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coastal Plains</td>
<td>largest, most populous region</td>
<td>includes Piney Woods, Gulf Coast Plains, Post Oak Belt, Blackland Prairies, South Texas Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Central Plains</td>
<td>mainly agricultural</td>
<td>includes Cross Timbers, Grand Prairie, Rolling Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Plains</td>
<td>drier, higher than East TX</td>
<td>includes Edwards Plateau, Llano Basin, High Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountains and Basins</td>
<td>region of majestic peaks, stark deserts</td>
<td>includes the westernmost region of Texas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Which region is furthest west?

19. More Texans live in which region than in any other?

20. Provide details from the table to support this statement: Texas has four diverse geographic regions.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. exact position of a place on the earth’s surface</td>
<td>A. human-environment interaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. position of a place in relation to other places</td>
<td>B. Metroplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. area united by one or more common characteristics</td>
<td>C. NAFTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. relationship linking people to their surrounding environment</td>
<td>D. absolute location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. tableland covered with small trees and bushes</td>
<td>E. region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. material used to manufacture drywall</td>
<td>F. gypsum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. grassland with scattered trees and shrubs</td>
<td>G. savanna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. river that rises in Colorado and ends at the Gulf of Mexico</td>
<td>I. relative location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. major manufacturing and trade center in Texas</td>
<td>J. plateau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

11. The highest point in Texas is the
   A. Balcones Escarpment.  
   B. Guadalupe Peak.  
   C. Laguna Madre.  
   D. Edwards Aquifier.

12. The southern boundary of the state of Texas is
   A. the Rio Grande.  
   B. the Nueces River.  
   C. Ogallala Aquifer.  
   D. Corpus Christi Bay.
13. Seafood from some Texas bays is sometimes declared unsafe because of
   A. alluvial soils.  
   B. the mild climate.  
   C. vegetation.  
   D. pollution.

14. The live music capital of Texas is
   A. Austin.  
   B. Victoria.  
   C. Corpus Christi.  
   D. San Antonio.

15. After cotton, the next largest cash crop in Texas is
   A. rice.  
   B. timber.  
   C. tobacco.  
   D. peaches.

16. The Edwards Aquifer gets its water from
   A. springs.  
   B. rain.  
   C. the Frio River.  
   D. the Gulf of Mexico.

17. The average number of tornadoes that occur in Texas each year is
   A. 180.  
   B. 80.  
   C. 18.  
   D. 118.

18. The most important mineral resources in Texas are
   A. gypsum and salt.  
   B. iron and coal.  
   C. petroleum and natural gas.  
   D. clay and talc.

19. The movement of people, ideas, and goods is called
   A. cultural diffusion.  
   B. physical systems.  
   C. human systems.  
   D. ecosystems.

20. The Geographic Information System is a
   A. weather forecasting system.  
   B. geographer’s Web site.  
   C. mining procedure manual.  
   D. computer software system.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Making Comparisons. How big is Texas and how does it compare to other states in the union?

22. Linking Cause and Effect. What influence does the Gulf of Mexico have on Texas weather?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. \(4\) points each

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. businesses related to oil and gas products</td>
<td>A. ecosystems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. long cliff</td>
<td>B. escarpment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. farming, ranching, and related businesses</td>
<td>C. agribusiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. communities of plants and animals that are dependent on one another for survival</td>
<td>D. barrier island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. sudden blasts of cold air that extend south from Canada and sweep across the plains</td>
<td>E. elevation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. violent storms resulting from the mix of cold and warm air</td>
<td>F. thunderstorms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. height of land above or below sea level</td>
<td>G. aquifer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. underground water reservoir</td>
<td>H. middle latitudes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. long, thin strip of land, covered with sand dunes, that protects the mainland shore from ocean waves</td>
<td>I. petrochemical industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. region about halfway between the equator and the North Pole</td>
<td>J. northerns</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. \(4\) points each

11. The capital of Texas is
    A. Dallas.  
    B. Austin.  
    C. Houston.  
    D. Galveston.

12. The hub of Mexican American culture is
    A. San Antonio.  
    B. Fort Worth.  
    C. Corpus Christi.  
    D. Victoria.
13. The top cash crop in Texas is
   A. lumber.   C. cotton.
   B. tobacco.  D. rice.

14. The Cross Timbers area contains all of these cities EXCEPT
   A. Arlington.   C. Brownwood.
   B. Denton.    D. San Angelo.

15. The largest river in Texas is the
   B. Red.      D. Trinity.

16. Each year, ranching, farming, and related businesses produce approximately
   A. $4 million in personal income.   C. $4 billion in personal income.
   B. $40 million in personal income. D. $40 billion in personal income.

17. The source of most of the rain in Texas is
   A. the Guadalupe Mountains.   C. the Rio Grande.
   B. the Gulf of Mexico.         D. tornadoes.

18. Texas makes up how much of the total land area of the United States?
   A. 7 percent   C. 27 percent
   B. 17 percent  D. 47 percent

19. Much of Texas’s manufacturing takes place in the
   A. Blackland Prairie.   C. Gulf Coast Plains.
   B. Post Oak Belt.      D. Piney Woods.

20. The Rio Grande receives most of its water from
   A. rainfall.   C. Mexico.
   B. mountain streams. D. other rivers.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER. Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Summarizing Information. What are the six geographical questions?

22. Drawing Conclusions. Why might some Texas rivers be called “wrong-way” rivers?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. person who studies the origin, movement, and way of life of people</td>
<td>A. nomads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. person who studies material remains, or artifacts, of past civilizations</td>
<td>B. anthropologist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. notched throwing stick</td>
<td>C. atlatl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. way of life that includes people’s language, customs, and beliefs</td>
<td>D. culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. people who do not settle in one place but hunt and forage</td>
<td>E. archaeologist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Farming was important to the development of Native American cultures because it allowed people to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. fight better.</td>
<td>C. have a dependable food source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. build long houses.</td>
<td>D. develop flint-tipped spears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Hunter-forager peoples lived during the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Paleolithic Age.</td>
<td>C. Ice Age.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Late Iron Age.</td>
<td>D. Archaic Age.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Which of the following was not one of the four Native American cultures in Texas when Europeans arrived?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Southeastern</td>
<td>C. Pueblo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Central Woodlands</td>
<td>D. Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Scientists believe that people migrated into the Western Hemisphere as early as</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. 350 years ago.</td>
<td>C. 35,000 years ago.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 3,500 years ago.</td>
<td>D. 350,000 years ago.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The shallow body of water separating Alaska and Siberia is the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Bering Strait.</td>
<td>C. Siberian Strait.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Alaskan Strait.</td>
<td>D. Arctic Strait.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

A

1. the most numerous and productive of all Native Texas groups
2. seldom strayed from the South Texas Plain
3. lived near forests in spring and summer, and moved to the sea in fall and winter
4. moved from Kansas into lands along the Trinity, Red, and Brazos Rivers
5. lived on the coast between Galveston Bay and the Sabine River

B

A. Atakapans
B. Wichitas
C. Coahuiltecans
D. Karankawas
E. Caddos

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Among the Caddos, one leader handled religious affairs while another leader oversaw
   A. matters of war and peace.
   B. trade.
   C. hunting rituals.
   D. planting and harvesting.

7. In the Coahuiltec society, shamans led religious ceremonies and
   A. planted crops.
   B. were elderly women.
   C. cared for the sick.
   D. made political decisions.

8. The most treasured possessions of the Karankawas were their
   A. pottery jars.
   B. dugout canoes.
   C. woven baskets.
   D. turtle shells.

9. A group or association of groups is called a
   A. clan.
   B. confederacy.
   C. matrilineal.
   D. javelina.

10. In 1854, after years of nomadic life, the Alabamas and Coushattas
    A. united into one nation.
    B. were wiped out by Anglo settlers.
    C. agreed to live on a reservation.
    D. fought the Cherokees over land.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. acted as middlemen between farming tribes and those who lived in cities</td>
<td>A. Apaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. lost many people in conflicts with other Native Americans and Europeans</td>
<td>B. Comanches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. spoke a language similar to Native Americans in Canada and Alaska</td>
<td>C. Tonkawas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. had councils of older men who made decisions</td>
<td>D. Kiowas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. made alliances with Comanches</td>
<td>E. Jumanos</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The horse was brought to America by the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. French.</td>
<td>C. Tonkawas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. English.</td>
<td>D. Spanish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The most important Kiowa festival was the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. rain dance.</td>
<td>C. annual sun dance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. harvest ceremony.</td>
<td>D. feast of the chiefs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. The Jumanos lived in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. large adobe houses.</td>
<td>C. cities built on the side of cliffs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. tepees.</td>
<td>D. long houses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The destruction of buffalo herds and the loss of their horses forced the Comanches to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. move to new territory.</td>
<td>C. join forces with the Apaches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. accept reservation life.</td>
<td>D. become gatherers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The Tonkawas were forced to hunt deer, rabbits, and turtles because</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. their crops failed.</td>
<td>C. the buffalo died out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. the animals were needed for ceremonies.</td>
<td>D. the Apaches and Comanches would not let them hunt buffalo.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. dwelling made of tanned hides and poles that can be moved</td>
<td>A. artifact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. building material made of sun-dried bricks</td>
<td>B. trotline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. long fishing line with several baited hooks</td>
<td>C. atlatl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. notched throwing stick used to hurl a spear</td>
<td>D. adobe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. object made or altered by humans</td>
<td>E. tepee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. People migrating to the Americas from Asia entered Alaska  
   A. over a land bridge.  
   B. in canoes.  
   C. on horseback.  
   D. through a narrow waterway.

7. One advantage humans had over animals they hunted was that humans  
   A. were bigger.  
   B. had weapons.  
   C. were stronger.  
   D. were faster.

8. Farming changed the way people lived because it led to  
   A. more complex societies.  
   B. fighting over fertile lands.  
   C. migrations.  
   D. foraging.

9. The way groups of people express and conduct themselves is called  
   A. culture.  
   B. cotoy.  
   C. confederacy.  
   D. agriculture.

10. During the Archaic Age, life in Texas changed in all of these ways EXCEPT  
    A. people hunted smaller game.  
    B. people gathered some food.  
    C. people used tools to prepare food.  
    D. people hunted the mastodons, mammoth, and great bison.

11. The language spoken by the Apaches is  
    A. Mescalero.  
    B. Hasinai.  
    C. Lipan.  
    D. Athapaskan.

12. A shaman is a person who  
    A. leads religious ceremonies.  
    B. leads migration.  
    C. is a warrior.  
    D. forages for food.
13. All of the following are distinctive traits of the Jumanos EXCEPT
   A. striped facial tattoos.  
   B. long braids for women.  
   C. jewelry made of hair.  
   D. short hair with one long lock tied with a colorful feather.

14. One who studies evidence of past human activities is a/an
   A. archaeologist.  
   B. anthropologist.  
   C. epleta.  
   D. shaman.

15. Europeans learned all of the following from Native Americans EXCEPT
   A. how to cultivate plants.  
   B. how to hunt native animals.  
   C. how to train horses.  
   D. how to prepare new foods.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Determining Cause and Effect. How did the introduction of farming change the way the early people of Texas lived?

17. Making Generalizations. How were the horse and buffalo important to the Plains people?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. Which Native American group lived in the southernmost part of Texas?

19. Which group—the Tonkawas or Jumanos—settled in West Texas?

20. How many different Native American groups lived in Texas in 1500?
### CHAPTER 3 TEST Form B

#### MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(5 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____ 1. describes a group that traces ancestry through the female line</td>
<td>A. Aztlán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 2. home of the Tiguas, near present-day El Paso</td>
<td>B. matrilineal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 3. ancestral home claimed by the Aztecs</td>
<td>C. Tonkawas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 4. lived on the edge of the Edwards Plateau near modern-day Austin</td>
<td>D. Cahokia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 5. center of a vast Caddo trade network</td>
<td>E. Ysleta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A. flee the Ice Age.</th>
<th>B. look for new lands.</th>
<th>C. follow herds of animals.</th>
<th>D. settle in villages.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____ 6. People migrated from Asia to America to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 9. Adobe houses lasted for years, needing few repairs, because</td>
<td>A. the leather skins were treated with animal fat.</td>
<td>B. the roofs were flat.</td>
<td>C. few tribes attacked and set fire to the houses.</td>
<td>D. the climate was very dry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 10. The Native American people of the Southeastern culture included all of these EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. the Caddos.</td>
<td>B. the Karankawas.</td>
<td>C. the Coushattas.</td>
<td>D. the Coahuiltecans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 11. The Coahuiltecans disappeared for all the following reasons EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. they were killed in battle.</td>
<td>B. their crops failed.</td>
<td>C. they died of European diseases.</td>
<td>D. they migrated to Mexico.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. Fighting between the Wichitas and Spanish settlers stopped when the
   A. Wichitas gave up their land.
   B. Spanish began trading with the Wichitas.
   C. Wichitas began growing crops.
   D. Spanish tried to bring the Wichitas into Spanish settlements.

13. The Plains people used horses for hunting and
   A. attacking enemies.
   B. playing sports.
   C. trading with the Jumanos.
   D. trading with the Spaniards.

14. Humans first reached Texas about
   A. 5,000 years ago.
   B. 11,500 years ago.
   C. 15,500 years ago.
   D. 50,000 years ago.

15. The land of the Gulf people was unsuitable for farming, so they
   A. traded jewelry.
   B. raided others’ lands.
   C. hunted and foraged.
   D. faced starvation.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Analyzing Information. How was the Caddo system of government set up?

17. Making Comparisons. What are two ways the Wichitas and Caddos were alike?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. Where did the Caddos live?
19. What native people did Cabeza de Vaca meet when he landed near Galveston?
20. What native peoples lived in the North Central Plains of Texas in 1500?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Spanish soldier or leader</td>
<td>A. Pánfilo de Narváez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. member of a Catholic religious order</td>
<td>B. conquistador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. leader of a failed expedition to conquer the area between Florida and Mexico</td>
<td>C. friar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. religious settlement or outpost</td>
<td>D. mission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. built on the site of Tenochtitlán</td>
<td>E. Mexico City</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Columbus’s voyages to the Caribbean region allowed Spain to
   A. conquer France.          
   B. purchase Texas.         
   C. trade with Asia.        
   D. found a new empire.

7. Cortés invaded the Aztec empire in 1519 with 600 soldiers and
   A. a Spanish naval blockade.   
   B. ten cannons.              
   C. an army of Incas.         
   D. Native Americans who suffered under Aztec rule.

8. Alonso Álvarez de Pineda was the first European to
   A. see the Pacific Ocean.     
   B. see the Mississippi.      
   C. map the Texas coast.      
   D. describe the Tejas.

9. The first Europeans to spend long periods of time in Texas did so because they were
   A. searching for gold.       
   B. shipwrecked there.       
   C. fleeing from Aztecs.     
   D. studying Karankawa customs.

10. Cabeza de Vaca and Estevanico survived among the Native Americans in Texas because they were regarded as
    A. Christian missionaries.  
    B. shamans.                
    C. Spanish conquerors.     
    D. government officials.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. \((10\text{ points each})\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. sent an expedition to explore seven fabulous cities to the north</td>
<td>A. Francisco Vázquez de Coronado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. accompanied Fray Marcos’s party as a guide</td>
<td>B. the Turk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. explored the Palo Duro Canyon</td>
<td>C. Viceroy Antonio de Mendoza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. told of a place filled with riches named Quivira</td>
<td>D. Luis de Moscoso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. took command after DeSoto’s death in 1542</td>
<td>E. Estevanico</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. \((10\text{ points each})\)

6. An area supposedly rich with gold, silver and precious gems was
   A. Tiguex.                          
   B. Veracruz.                        
   C. Cíbola.                          
   D. Santa Fe.                        

7. A governor of a region who represents the monarch is a
   A. conquistador.                    
   B. viceroy.                         
   C. friar.                           
   D. king or queen.                   

8. A village with connected, flat-roofed buildings is called
   A. an adobe.                        
   B. a pineda.                        
   C. a mission.                       
   D. a pueblo.                        

9. The tribe that killed Estevanico was the
   A. Aztecs.                          
   B. Zuñis.                           
   C. Pawnees.                         
   D. Wichitas.                        

10. In 1609, Spaniards set up a permanent colony and named it
    A. New Mexico.                      
    B. Brazos.                          
    C. Padre Island.                    
    D. Malhado.                         

Copyright © by The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. outpost in Texas built by La Salle</td>
<td>A. stockade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. where La Salle’s expedition went ashore while searching for the Mississippi River</td>
<td>B. Fort St. Louis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. land named in honor of King Louis XIV of France</td>
<td>C. Matagorda Bay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ridge of sand built up by currents in a river or coastal waters</td>
<td>D. sandbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. enclosure made of posts, often intended for defense</td>
<td>E. Louisiana</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The first European to navigate the Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico was
   A. De Soto.                     
   B. La Salle.                  
   C. St. Louis.                 
   D. Tejas.                     

7. The French attempt to found a permanent colony in Texas forced New Spain officials to
   A. abandon settlements.       
   B. negotiate a peace treaty.  
   C. explore the northern Gulf shore. 
   D. recognize French claims.   

8. In the early 1600s, England founded colonies
   A. in Quebec, Canada.         
   B. along the Atlantic coast of North America. 
   C. in Mexico.                 
   D. along the Pacific coast of North America. 

9. La Salle proposed a French colony be founded
   A. in Mexico.                 
   B. along the Atlantic Coast of North America. 
   C. in Quebec, Canada.         
   D. at the mouth of the Mississippi River. 

10. All of the following are problems La Salle and colonists faced EXCEPT
    A. attacks by the Spanish.   
    B. crop failure.           
    C. attacks by the Karankawas. 
    D. disease.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

A                                           B
   1. conquistador who invaded the Aztec empire | A. La Salle
   2. first European to explore the Texas coast | B. de Pineda
   3. first explorer sent to check on stories of Cíbola | C. Coronado
   4. explorer who searched for Quivera | D. Cortés
   5. leader of the French outpost in Texas | E. Marcos

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. The first Aztecs welcomed Cortés because they thought he was
   A. the god Quetzalcoatl.  C. a French explorer.
   B. the King of Spain.             D. a Pawnee chief.

7. Cabeza de Vaca described Texas as being
   A. a barren desert.  C. cold and ugly.
   B. wet and swampy.           D. very fertile.

8. Estevanico accompanied Fray Marcos as a guide and to
   A. cook meals.  C. befriend Native Americans.
   B. steal gold.                  D. keep a journal of the trip.

9. Coronado’s troops often lost their way in Texas because
   A. the grass became erect after they walked upon it.
   B. they failed to leave signs as they went.
   C. the plains were so level that the sky appeared “like a bowl.”
   D. buffalo trampled their tracks.

10. The Spanish were amazed by the “cows” of the plains because
    A. the animals were so small.
    B. the animals had no horns.
    C. the herds were so large.
    D. Plains people raised them.

11. When Spanish explorers reached Quivera, they found
    A. a lost Spanish settlement.
    B. treasures of gold and silver.
    C. a Native American settlement.
    D. a French trading post.
12. La Salle named the inland region drained by the Mississippi  
   A. Texas.  
   B. Louisiana.  
   C. New Mexico.  
   D. Florida.  

13. The first Spanish settlement in an area was often a  
   A. mission.  
   B. pueblo.  
   C. stockade.  
   D. town.  

14. The outpost built by La Salle in Texas was named  
   A. Quebec.  
   B. Fort St. Louis.  
   C. Mississippi.  
   D. New Louisiana.  

15. In response to La Salle’s activities, the Spanish  
   A. gave up their claims to Texas.  
   B. shifted their focus to East Texas.  
   C. attacked the French settlers.  
   D. tried to sign a treaty with the French.  

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.  
(10 points each)  
16. Determining Cause and Effect. How did the success of Cortés in Mexico affect  
other Spanish explorers?  

17. Drawing Conclusions. What were the three results of La Salle’s efforts in North  
America?  

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Read the table. Then answer  
the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explorer</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Areas of Exploration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hernán Cortés</td>
<td>1519</td>
<td>eastern coast of Mexico; inland Mexico to Tenochtitlán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alonso Álvarez de Pineda</td>
<td>1519</td>
<td>coast of Texas; mapped coastline from Florida to Mexico, stopping at the mouth of the Rio Grande</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca</td>
<td>1528-1542</td>
<td>Malhado Island, southwest Texas, north Mexico, Culiacán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luis de Moscoso</td>
<td>1542</td>
<td>East Texas as far as the Brazos River</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Which explorer visited the southwestern region of Texas?  

19. Which explorer did not visit Texas?  

20. Which explorers’ expeditions stopped when they reached a river?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____ 1. large empire in Mexico in the early 1500s</td>
<td>A. Quivira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 2. land thought to be rich in gold and silver</td>
<td>B. Aztec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 3. island near present-day Galveston that explorers named the “isle of misfortune”</td>
<td>C. Malhado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 4. capital of the Aztec people</td>
<td>D. Mexico City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 5. capital of New Spain</td>
<td>E. Tenochtitlán</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____ 6. The Spanish soldiers who sought wealth and glory were</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 8. When Cabeza de Vaca became shipwrecked, he survived by</td>
<td>A. using supplies from the ship.</td>
<td>B. building a trading post.</td>
<td>C. adopting the ways of the Karankawas.</td>
<td>D. walking to the nearest mission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 9. The Lady in Blue was a</td>
<td>A. Jumano tribal leader.</td>
<td>B. Spanish nun who claimed her spirit traveled to the New World.</td>
<td>C. missionary in East Texas.</td>
<td>D. Mexican nun who helped Spanish explorers find Cíbola.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 10. The Spanish explorers discovered that Cíbola was actually a</td>
<td>A. Zuni village.</td>
<td>B. desert.</td>
<td>C. group of mountains.</td>
<td>D. rich farmland region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 11. Members of Coronado’s expedition described the plains as</td>
<td>A. being heavily forested.</td>
<td>B. having a varied skyline.</td>
<td>C. having lakes “round as plates.”</td>
<td>D. being grassless.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 12. La Salle led the first European expedition to navigate the Mississippi to the</td>
<td>A. Ohio River.</td>
<td>B. Gulf of Mexico.</td>
<td>C. Missouri River.</td>
<td>D. Red River.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. All the following describe La Salle’s second expedition EXCEPT
   A. four ships left France with 300 colonists.
   B. one ship was captured by Spanish pirates.
   C. the ships missed the mouth of the Mississippi River.
   D. three ships landed safely at Matagorda Bay.

14. A viceroy is a/an
   A. type of Spanish mission.
   B. friar or holy man.
   C. official who represents a monarch.
   D. monarch or king of an empire.

15. The Aztec city where “every kind of merchandise” was for sale was
   A. Tenochtitlán.
   B. Quetzalcoatl.
   C. Quivira.
   D. Moctezuma.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

16. Summarizing Information. How were friars important to the settlement of America?

17. Analyzing Information. How did searches for Cíbola and Quivira help exploration and settlement in America north of the Rio Grande?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Read the table. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explorer</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Areas of Exploration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hernán Cortés</td>
<td>1519</td>
<td>eastern coast of Mexico; inland Mexico to Tenochtitlán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alonso Álvarez de Pineda</td>
<td>1519</td>
<td>coast of Texas; mapped coastline from Florida to Mexico, stopping at the mouth of the Rio Grande</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca</td>
<td>1528-1542</td>
<td>Malhado Island, southwest Texas, north Mexico, Culiacán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luis de Moscoso</td>
<td>1542</td>
<td>East Texas as far as the Brazos River</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Who explored the coastline as far as the mouth of Rio Grande?
19. Which explorers entered Texas?
20. Which explorer would have encountered the Caddos who lived in East Texas?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. established the first mission in East Texas</td>
<td>A. Angelina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. served as guide and interpreter for Alonso de León</td>
<td>B. Louis de St. Denis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. sent to destroy La Salle’s fort in Texas</td>
<td>C. Captain Diego Ramón</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. appointed by French governor to negotiate with Spanish officials</td>
<td>D. Father Damián Massanet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. commander of the presidio at San Juan Bautista</td>
<td>E. Alonso de León</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. All of the following contributed to the failure of the San Francisco de los Tejas mission EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. disease.</td>
<td>B. drought.</td>
<td>C. French missionaries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Spanish officials decided to reoccupy East Texas in order to</td>
<td>A. trade with the Tejas.</td>
<td>B. convert the Caddos.</td>
<td>C. trade with the French.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. In 1699, the French established a colony on the Gulf Coast at</td>
<td>A. Biloxi.</td>
<td>B. Weches.</td>
<td>C. Tejas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. mission known today as the Alamo</td>
<td>A. Los Adaes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. first capital of Texas</td>
<td>B. province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. present-day site of La Bahía mission</td>
<td>C. Goliad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and presidio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. by 1727, the unofficial boundary</td>
<td>D. San Antonio de Valero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>between the Spanish and French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>territories in Texas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. a district within a country</td>
<td>E. Arroyo Hondo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The Apaches asked Spanish officials to build a mission at Santa Cruz de San Sabá because they needed
   A. food.                                   C. protection from the Comanches.
   B. medicine for smallpox.                  D. an education.

7. The settling of East Texas halted in 1719 because
   A. Apaches attacked the settlers.         C. drought destroyed the crops.
   B. war broke out between Spain and France. D. a smallpox epidemic killed the settlers.

8. Aguayo moved Presidio Nuestra Señora de los Dolores to
   A. the Neches River.                      C. the Angelina River.
   B. Goliad.                                D. Lavaca Bay.

9. Missions for the Tonkawa people were started along the
   A. San Gabriel River.                     C. San Sabá River.

10. Presidio San Antonio de Béxar was founded as a
    A. new mission to the Tejas.              C. trade outpost with the Apaches.
    B. coastal defense against the French.   D. settlement between New Spain and East Texas.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. a city council elected by landowners</td>
<td>A. alcalde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. chief official of a Spanish town</td>
<td>B. La Brigadiera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. people of mixed Spanish and Native American blood</td>
<td>C. ayuntamiento</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. people of Mexican heritage who consider Texas their home</td>
<td>D. Tejanos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. the name Spanish troops gave María Pérez Cassiano</td>
<td>E. mestizos</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

|   | 6. Most Native Americans in Texas                                 | [A. became ranchers.  B. refused to accept mission life.  C. adapted easily to Spanish culture.  D. wanted to learn a trade.] |
|   | 7. Most Spanish soldiers in Texas were                            | [A. well trained and equipped.  B. drafted in Spain.  C. also settlers.  D. former prisoners.] |
|   | 8. San Antonio was different from other Spanish towns in that      | [A. nearby farms were irrigated.  B. people had freedom of religion.  C. taxes were paid in gold.  D. people had a voice in government.] |
|   | 9. The largest settlement and by 1772 the capital of Spanish Texas was | [A. Goliad.  B. San Antonio.  C. Los Adaes.  D. Nacogdoches.] |
|   | 10. To increase the population of San Antonio, Spanish authorities brought settlers from | [A. New Mexico.  B. Lavaca Bay.  C. the Canary Islands.  D. Louisiana.] |
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. friar who requested permission to reopen the Tejas mission</td>
<td>A. Alonso de León</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. governor sent to destroy La Salle’s fort in Texas</td>
<td>B. Damián Massanet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. person appointed to negotiate with Spanish officials on the Rio Grande</td>
<td>C. Francisco Hidalgo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Spanish official ordered to retake East Texas</td>
<td>D. Marqués de Aguayo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. church official who established the Tejas mission</td>
<td>E. Louis de St. Denis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The San Xavier missions on the San Gabriel River were set up to serve the</td>
<td>A. Tonkawas.</td>
<td>C. Comanches.</td>
<td>B. Apaches.</td>
<td>D. Wichitas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The boundary between French and Spanish settlements in East Texas was</td>
<td>A. the Rio Grande.</td>
<td>C. Arroyo Hondo.</td>
<td>B. the San Gabriel River.</td>
<td>D. the Red River.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. The first permanent Spanish settlement in Texas was</td>
<td>A. La Bahía.</td>
<td>C. Santa Cruz.</td>
<td>B. Corpus Christi de la Ysleta.</td>
<td>D. Coahuila.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Spanish soldiers’ duties included all of the following EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. protecting the missions.</td>
<td>C. protecting nearby settlements.</td>
<td>B. growing their own crops.</td>
<td>D. scouting the area for intruders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Which is NOT a reason the missions failed to Christianize the Plains people?</td>
<td>A. The missions lacked supplies.</td>
<td>C. The missions lacked adequate water.</td>
<td>B. The missions lacked people.</td>
<td>D. The natives were too independent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. The first Spanish mission in East Texas was</td>
<td>A. San Antonio de Valero.</td>
<td>C. Santa Cruz de San Sabá.</td>
<td>B. San Francisco de los Tejas.</td>
<td>D. San Xavier.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. Spanish authorities brought in families from the Canary Islands to
   A. set up trade with the French.  
   B. stop English expansion.  
   C. be members of the ayuntamiento.  
   D. increase the population of San Antonio.

14. The Spanish governor’s wife, known as La Brigadería, who ran affairs of state while her husband was away was
   A. Mary Ortero.  
   B. María Josefa Granados.  
   C. María Pérez Cassiano.  
   D. Rosa María Hinojosa de Ballí.

15. In 1699, the French established Biloxi on the Gulf Coast to
   A. convert Native Americans to Christianity.  
   B. operate large rice farms.  
   C. end Spanish trade and influence in Louisiana.  
   D. reinforce France’s claim to the lands drained by the Mississippi River.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

16. Analyzing Information. Why did Spanish missionaries found Mission Santa Cruz de San Sabá? What is its history?

17. Summarizing Information. Describe what life was like in Spanish settlements.

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. Name three settlements near which the Spanish established a presidio.

19. What road connected the missions in San Antonio to the settlement in Los Adaes?

20. How many Spanish settlements are shown on the map?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. tejas in English</td>
<td>A. La Bahía</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Caddo woman who was a guide and interpreter</td>
<td>B. friend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Spanish settlement near present-day Goliad</td>
<td>C. Natchitoches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. original home of some of the oldest families in San Antonio</td>
<td>D. Angelina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. trading post built by St. Denis</td>
<td>E. Canary Islands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. When Spanish officials learned of La Salle’s fort in Texas they
   A. held a feast.
   B. sent friars to convert the Native Americans.
   C. sent troops to destroy it.
   D. wanted to set up trade with the French.

7. Father Massanet and the friars abandoned San Francisco de los Tejas because
   A. they feared French traders.
   B. the buffalo moved away.
   C. the winters were harsh.
   D. the Tejas rejected the Catholic religion.

8. By 1772, the largest Spanish settlement in Texas was
   A. Goliad.
   B. San Antonio.
   C. Los Adaes.
   D. Nacogdoches.

9. In general, life for a Spanish soldier was
   A. protected and safe.
   B. dull but pleasant.
   C. varied and interesting.
   D. difficult and dangerous.

10. The chief official of the local city councils was given the title
    A. alcalde.
    B. ayuntamiento.
    C. mestizo.
    D. Tejano.

11. French traders made large profits exchanging blankets, guns, and wine for
    A. land rights.
    B. corn, beans, and potatoes.
    C. cattle, sheep, and goats.
    D. furs and skins.

12. All were misfortunes of the San Xavier missions EXCEPT
    A. crops ruined by flooding.
    B. Apache raids.
    C. disease striking the settlers.
    D. the Tonkawas leaving the area.
13. Which of the following does NOT describe the site chosen for San Antonio?
   A. few trees
   B. abundant irrigation water
   C. rich lands for pasture
   D. plentiful building stone

14. People of mixed Spanish and Native American blood are called
   A. Tejanos.
   B. mestizos.
   C. alcaldes.
   D. ayuntamientos.

15. Unlike the Spanish explorers, the French were not interested in
   A. converting Native Americans to Christianity.
   B. trading with Native Americans.
   C. trading with Spanish merchants in Mexico.
   D. making peace with Native Americans.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

16. Making Generalizations. How did the Native Americans of Texas react to the Spanish missionaries?


APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. How many missions did the Spanish establish along the Gulf Coast of Texas?

19. Which location had a mission but not a presidio?

20. How many missions are located along the Rio Grande?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. changed the balance of power in America</td>
<td>A. Louisiana Purchase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. resulted in the building of 15 forts across Mexico</td>
<td>B. Adams–Onís Treaty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. doubled the size of the United States</td>
<td>C. Treaty of Paris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. settled a boundary dispute between the United States and Spain</td>
<td>D. Plan of Marqués de Rubí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. establishes a union between nations</td>
<td>E. alliance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Because Nacogdoches was located deep in the Piney Woods, the settlers
   A. developed a more independent way of life.
   B. feared the Comanches.
   C. were under the control of the Spaniards.
   D. experienced crop failures and smallpox epidemics.

7. Marqués de Rubí recommended all of the following actions EXCEPT that
   A. 15 forts be built across northern Mexico.
   B. Spain form an alliance with the Apaches.
   C. East Texans move closer to San Antonio.
   D. Spain abandon its missions in Texas, except San Antonio and Goliad.

8. East Texans were reluctant to go to San Antonio because the land
   A. offered little protection from the Comanches.
   B. was too far away.
   C. was hot and dry and required irrigation for farming.
   D. belonged to Mexico.

9. Neutral Ground
   A. became a haven for smugglers.
   B. belonged to Spain.
   C. suffered a smallpox epidemic.
   D. was governed by the U.S.

10. New Orleans was kept out of British hands as the result of the efforts of
    A. France.
    B. Spain.
    C. Canada.
    D. Mexico.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

A | B
---|---
1. appointed commissioner of Galveston because he favored independence from Spain | A. Jean Laffite
2. executed settlers he suspected of helping Gutiérrez de Lara | B. republic
3. government in which voters choose people to represent them | C. Augustus Magee
4. officer who left the U.S. army and challenged Spanish rule of Texas | D. Louis Michel Aury
5. pardoned by President James Madison for aiding Americans in the War of 1812 | E. General Arredondo

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The Gutiérrez–Magee forces were called
   A. filibusters.
   B. mustangers.
   C. Gutiérrez–Magee Raiders.
   D. the Republican Army of the North.
   7. Lallemand and his followers left their settlement on the Trinity River because
   A. General Arrendondo ordered them to leave.
   B. Louis Michel Aury attacked.
   C. the Spanish governor in Texas sent troops against them.
   D. they could not farm the land.
   8. Laffite refused to help James Long because he
   A. had no troops.
   B. opposed Long’s ideas.
   C. was a pirate.
   D. said revolutionaries would not win.
   9. Father Hidalgo’s cause for independence was doomed because
   A. de Casas seized San Antonio.
   B. Spanish troops captured and executed de Casas.
   C. his soldiers were inexperienced.
   D. his forces failed to capture Mexico City.
   10. The Republican Army of the North included all of the following EXCEPT
    A. Spaniards.
    B. Tejanos.
    C. Native Americans.
    D. Anglo Americans.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. connected Texas and Louisiana</td>
<td>A. Laredo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. experienced little growth during Spanish rule</td>
<td>B. El Camino Real</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. became a center for ranching</td>
<td>C. Opelousas Trail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. was once home to approximately 1,200 settlers</td>
<td>D. Goliad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ran from Nacogdoches and San Antonio to San Juan Battista</td>
<td>E. province of Texas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The settlers who lived at Ysleta in West Texas near El Paso were governed by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. the Spanish.</td>
<td>C. Anglo Americans from Arkansas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. the French.</td>
<td>D. themselves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Anglo Americans from Arkansas settled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. at Ysleta.</td>
<td>C. at Laredo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. in the Arkansas territory.</td>
<td>D. along the Red River.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. By 1821, Texas had only three settlements in its interior: San Antonio, Goliad, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Laredo.</td>
<td>C. Ysleta.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The Spanish legacy in Texas today includes all of these EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. families with Spanish names.</td>
<td>C. a system of ranching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. rivers and cities with Spanish names.</td>
<td>D. Spanish rule in southwestern counties in the state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Storehouses in the province of Texas were unprepared for an emergency because</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Spain neglected the province.</td>
<td>C. drought caused crops to fail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Governor Martínez governed the province poorly.</td>
<td>D. filibusters stole the storehouses’ inventory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. rebel leader sent to U.S. for money and supplies</td>
<td>A. Republican Army of the North</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. replaced Magee as commander of Republican army</td>
<td>B. Bernardo Gutiérrez de Lara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. adapted Spanish customs to frontier conditions</td>
<td>C. Father Hidalgo’s grito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. fought for Texas’s independence</td>
<td>D. Samuel Kemper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. challenged Mexican people to recover land stolen from them 300 years earlier</td>
<td>E. Tejano culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>A government in which voters choose people to represent them is a</td>
<td>A. republic.</td>
<td>C. vice royalty.</td>
<td>D. territory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. colony.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>The road that connected Nacogdoches, San Antonio, and Saltillo was called</td>
<td>A. Atascocita Road.</td>
<td>C. Opelousas Trail.</td>
<td>D. El Camino Real.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Old Texas Highway.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>The Adams–Onís Treaty resulted in</td>
<td>A. Texas becoming part of the U.S.</td>
<td>C. Florida becoming part of the U.S.</td>
<td>D. Florida becoming part of Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. the Neutral Ground becoming part of Spain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>The conditions Martínez described in San Antonio included all EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. hungry troops.</td>
<td>C. a lack of weapons.</td>
<td>D. no money from the paymaster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. an empty storehouse.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>The officer sent to investigate the need for missions in New Spain was</td>
<td>A. Colonel Simón de Herrera.</td>
<td>C. the Barón de Ripperdá.</td>
<td>D. the Marqués de Rubí.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Domingo Cabello.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>The town of Bucareli failed to thrive for all these reasons EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. crop failure.</td>
<td>C. conflicts with the Comanches.</td>
<td>D. conflicts among the settlers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. a smallpox epidemic.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Louis Michel Aury was appointed commissioner of Galveston by</td>
<td>A. rebel troops.</td>
<td>C. the Marqués de Rubí.</td>
<td>D. Mexicans who wanted independence from Spain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. As a result of the victory of General Joaquín de Arredondo
   A. most of the Republican army died in battle.
   B. most of the Spanish army died in battle.
   C. the Republican army declared Texas’s independence.
   D. soldiers were recruited to help in the liberation of Texas.

14. Settlers who lived in Ysleta were governed by
   A. the United States.
   B. Texas’s provincial government.
   C. Spanish authorities in New Mexico.
   D. Spanish authorities in Mexico.

15. None of the statements below are true EXCEPT
   A. The Republican army captured Goliad in November 1812.
   B. Antonio Martínez was the first president of independent Texas.
   C. James Long supported the Adams–Onís Treaty.
   D. Jean Laffite aided the British during the War of 1812.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

16. Summarizing Information. Explain the influence Spanish culture had on Texas.

17. Analyzing Information. Why did the signing of the Treaty of Paris cause four East Texas missions to close and the settlers to relocate?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Read the table. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

### Populations in Texas, 1783

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settlement</th>
<th>Men</th>
<th>Women</th>
<th>Boys</th>
<th>Girls</th>
<th>Males</th>
<th>Females</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>San Antonio</td>
<td>538</td>
<td>460</td>
<td>444</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goliad</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nacogdoches</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. How many free men and women lived in San Antonio in 1783?

19. How many more enslaved people lived in San Antonio than in Nacogdoches?

20. Which settlement had the largest number of children?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>cowboy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>harassed settlers at Bucareli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>last Spanish governor of Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>claimed to fight for Mexican independence but had other, more personal motives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>were reluctant to relocate to San Antonio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. The leader of the East Texans who founded Nacogdoches was
   A. Gil Ybarbo.  
   B. Barón de Ripperdá.  
   C. Lieutenant General Bucareli.  
   D. Bernardo de Gálvez.

7. Spain’s effort to colonize Texas in the late 1700s was impeded by
   A. conflicts with American colonists.  
   B. Mexico’s claim to Texas.  
   C. conflicts with Native Americans.  
   D. a lack of missions and presidios.

8. Filibusters were
   A. Texas politicians.  
   B. adventurers.  
   C. Spanish settlers.  
   D. people who sold wild mustangs.

9. The Texas adventurer who captured Nacogdoches in 1819 with 300 rebels was
   A. Augustus Magee.  
   B. Samuel Kemper.  
   C. Philip Nolan.  
   D. James Long.

10. During the American Revolution, Spain did all of the following EXCEPT
    A. open the port of New Orleans.  
    B. capture British strongholds.  
    C. supply American troops.  
    D. keep the lower Mississippi Valley out of British hands.

11. When Mexico became independent from Spain in 1821, the largest settlement in Texas was
    A. San Antonio.  
    B. Nacogdoches.  
    C. Goliad.  
    D. Laredo.

12. As a result of the Louisiana Purchase, the United States
    A. became smaller.  
    B. doubled in size.  
    C. came into conflict with France.  
    D. became involved in the War of 1812.
13. Trouble within the Republican army resulted from
   A. unhappy, unpaid troops.
   B. Spain’s inability to maintain its missions.
   C. Kemper’s defeat by Spanish troops.
   D. Americans and Mexicans quarreling over the nature of the government.

14. Under the Treaty of Paris of 1763, Spain received
   A. all French land east of the Mississippi, except New Orleans.
   B. Canada.
   C. New Orleans and all French land west of the Mississippi.
   D. Louisiana.

15. To defend Spain’s interests in Texas, Antonio Martínez claimed he needed
   A. additional troops.
   B. wagons and supplies.
   C. horses.
   D. water.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Recalling Information. Name three major towns or settlements in the Province of Texas. Describe each of their populations when Mexico became independent of Spain in 1821.

17. Analyzing Information. Explain the origin of the Adams–Onís Treaty, its terms, and how it affected the Neutral Ground.

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Read the table. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settlement</th>
<th>Men</th>
<th>Women</th>
<th>Boys</th>
<th>Girls</th>
<th>Males</th>
<th>Females</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>San Antonio</td>
<td>538</td>
<td>460</td>
<td>444</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goliad</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nacogdoches</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Which settlement had the fewest people?
19. How many more women lived in San Antonio than in Goliad?
20. Which settlement had the most slaves?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. people of mixed Spanish and Native American heritage</td>
<td>A. conquistadores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Spanish cowhands</td>
<td>B. friar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Spanish soldiers who sought riches</td>
<td>C. viceroy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. French pirate who aided the American army in the War of 1812</td>
<td>D. pueblos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. territory obtained by the United States for $15 million</td>
<td>E. Louisiana Purchase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. a government in which voters choose people to represent them</td>
<td>F. mestizos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. member of a Catholic religious order</td>
<td>G. republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. series of connected, flat-roofed buildings</td>
<td>H. Jean Laffite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. governor who represents the monarch</td>
<td>I. Corpus Christi de la Ysleta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. first permanent settlement of Europeans in Texas</td>
<td>J. vaqueros</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

11. A building material made of sun-dried earth and straw is
   A. mestizo.                                     C. pueblo.
   B. adobe.                                      D. butte.

12. The way groups of people express and conduct themselves is called
   A. region.                                    C. culture.
   B. alliance.                                  D. migration.

13. Scientists who search the earth for artifacts are
   A. nomads.                                    C. archaeologists.
   B. anthropologists.                           D. conquistadores.
14. The first European to reach the Mississippi River was
   A. de Soto.  C. La Salle.
   B. Cortés.  D. Coronado.

15. People of Mexican heritage who consider Texas their home are called
   A. vaqueros.  C. mestizos.
   B. atlatls.  D. Tejanos.

16. An object made by a human that may provide clues to the history of a
   people is called
   A. an artifact.  C. an adobe.
   B. a butte.  D. an archaeologist.

17. A moveable dwelling made of tanned hides and poles is a
   A. Jumano.  C. tepee.
   B. pueblo.  D. log house.

18. The Europeans who reintroduced horses to America were the
   A. French.  C. English.
   B. Spanish.  D. Canadians.

19. Mexico gained independence from Spain in
   A. 1821.  C. 1776.
   B. 1790.  D. 1640.

20. The Adams–Onís Treaty settled a boundary dispute between
   A. Spain and the United States.  C. France and Canada.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

21. **Summarizing Information.** Name two reasons why the Spaniards came to America.

22. **Analyzing Information.** How did horses and buffalo influence the way of life of the Native Americans in Texas?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. a union or association of groups</td>
<td>A. stockade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Spanish military outpost</td>
<td>B. confederacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. individual who carries out rebellious</td>
<td>C. shamans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activities in a foreign country</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. agreement by two or more nations,</td>
<td>D. javelina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>people, or groups</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. chief official of San Antonio when it</td>
<td>E. atlatl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was the capital of Spanish Texas</td>
<td>F. de Pineda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. first European to explore the Texas</td>
<td>G. presidio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coast</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. people believed to have power to cure</td>
<td>H. alcalde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the sick</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. an enclosure built for defense</td>
<td>I. alliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. a notched throwing stick</td>
<td>J. filibuster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. small animal that looks like a wild</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boar but has no tusks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

11. The people who lived along the Gulf Coast were the
   A. Jumanos.
   B. Coahuiltecans.
   C. Karankawas.
   D. Wichitas.

12. A city council elected by landowners is called
   A. ayuntamiento.
   B. alcalde.
   C. atlatl.
   D. matrilineal.

13. Early religious settlements in Texas were called
   A. friars.
   B. missions.
   C. shamans.
   D. pueblos.
14. The emperor of the Aztecs was
   A. Quetzalcoatl.  
   B. de Pineda.  
   C. Moctezuma.  
   D. Angelina.

15. The place in North America named in honor of a French king is
   A. Louisiana.  
   B. Biloxi.  
   C. New Orleans.  
   D. San Antonio.

16. Established in 1722, the first “capital” of Texas was
   A. San Antonio.  
   B. Nacogdoches.  
   C. Coahuila.  
   D. Los Adaes.

17. Fabled cities laden with gold, silver, and precious gems were said to be in a land called
   A. Kiowas.  
   B. Tejanos.  
   C. Coronado.  
   D. Cíbola.

18. The Alamo was first named
   A. Coahuiltecans.  
   B. Corpus Christi.  
   C. San Antonio de Valero.  
   D. Weches.

19. All of the following are native people of Texas EXCEPT
   A. mestizos.  
   B. Apaches.  
   C. Jumanos.  
   D. Wichitas.

20. Satanta was
   A. a fabled city.  
   B. a Kiowa chief.  
   C. an underground aquifer.  
   D. a conquistador.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Drawing Conclusions. Give two reasons why Spanish missions in Texas failed and eventually were abandoned.

22. Analyzing Information. What were some of the influences that Spanish culture had on Texas?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. group organized to protect Austin’s colony from raids by the Karankawas and Tonkawas</td>
<td>A. depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Spanish term for someone who arranges business transactions</td>
<td>B. the Lively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. a time in which businesses suffer and people lose jobs</td>
<td>C. the Old Three Hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ship purchased by Austin to take people and supplies to the new country</td>
<td>D. empresario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. first settlers in Austin’s original colony</td>
<td>E. militia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The person who helped Moses Austin gain approval for his colonization plan was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Baron de Bastrop.</td>
<td>C. Josiah Bell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The governor who approved Stephen F. Austin’s request for a settlement in 1821 was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Antonio Martínez.</td>
<td>D. William Travis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. San Felipe de Austin was organized in 1824 as a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. shipping center.</td>
<td>C. government center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The first settlers who came to Texas were not required to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. take an oath of allegiance.</td>
<td>C. become citizens of Spain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. become Catholic.</td>
<td>D. pay cash in advance for their land.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Mexican leaders were convinced that Austin would have trouble finding colonists.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. was a troublemaker.</td>
<td>C. would have trouble finding colonists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. wanted to be a loyal Mexican citizen.</td>
<td>D. had no knowledge of Mexican customs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (*10 points each*)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Refugio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Mexican state of which Texas was a part</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Victoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. town built by Irish immigrants on the site of an old Spanish mission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Coahuila y Tejas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. an Austin grant with Bastrop as its headquarters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Beaumont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. important center for trade between Mexico and Texas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E. Little Colony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. town founded by Nancy Tevis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (*10 points each*)

|   | A. Saltillo.  |
| 6. The capital of the state of Coahuila y Tejas was |  |
|   | B. Viesca.  |
|   | C. Gonzales.  |
|   | D. Bastrop.  |
|   |   |
| 7. One reason that most settlers came to Texas as part of empresarios’ contracts was that the empresarios |  |
|   | A. were trustworthy.  |
|   | B. held the best land.  |
|   | C. tolerated slavery.  |
|   | D. could give them discounts.  |
|   |   |
| 8. Empresario Martín de León and his wife and sons did much to promote the growth of |  |
|   | A. Anglo American culture.  |
|   | B. German immigration.  |
|   | C. the mining industry.  |
|   | D. the cattle industry.  |
|   |   |
| 9. People who believed in sharing power between the states and national government were |  |
|   | A. empresarios.  |
|   | B. centralists.  |
|   | C. Federalists.  |
|   | D. Irish immigrants.  |
|   |   |
| 10. All of the following were restrictions of the 1824 Mexican colonization law EXCEPT |  |
|   | A. no one could receive more than 48,708 acres of land.  |
|   | B. no colony could be within 10 leagues of the coast.  |
|   | C. no one could sell at more than a 50-percent profit.  |
|   | D. only those who intended to live in Texas could receive grants.  |
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. representative to the Coahuila and Texas legislature</td>
<td>A. Sterling C. Robertson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. first Anglo American to secure permission from the Spanish to bring settlers to Texas</td>
<td>B. Erasmo Seguín</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. leader of the Nashville Company who opposed land claims of Austin and Williams</td>
<td>C. Agustín de Iturbide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. emperor of Mexico, overthrown March 19, 1823</td>
<td>D. Baron de Bastrop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. San Antonio citizen who accompanied Stephen F. Austin to see the governor</td>
<td>E. Moses Austin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Stephen F. Austin decided a good place for a colony was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. along the Gulf Coast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. between the Colorado and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brazos Rivers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. All the following are towns settled by the Nashville Company EXCEPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Salado.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. Stephen F. Austin raised a militia on his return from Mexico City to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. lead a revolt against Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. protect the colony from attacks by Native Americans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9. All were conditions of empresarios’ contracts EXCEPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. colonists had to speak Spanish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. contracts ran for six years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10. The central town of the first Irish colony in Texas was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Saltillo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11. Stephen F. Austin did all the following EXCEPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. attend Transylvania University.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. serve in the Missouri legislature.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. The original settlers to Austin’s colony
   A. totaled about 21,000.
   B. came mostly from Mexico.
   C. were called the Old Three Hundred.
   D. were killed by Native Americans.

13. Which of the following was not a requirement to settle in Austin’s colony?
   A. pay $20 an acre in cash
   B. become a citizen
   C. take an oath of allegiance
   D. be “of good moral character”

14. Baron de Bastrop helped Moses Austin colonize Texas by
   A. advertising for settlers in the U.S.
   B. exploring East Texas.
   C. loaning Austin money to buy land.
   D. convincing Governor Martínez to grant his request.

15. Many Anglo Americans settled in Texas because they
   A. did not have to pay for land.
   B. wanted good farmland at a cheap price.
   C. knew life would be easy there.
   D. wanted to become citizens of Spain.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)
16. Analyzing Information. What restrictions did the Mexican legislature put on state colonization laws in 1824?

17. Summarizing Information. What were some of Stephen F. Austin’s accomplishments during his long stay in Mexico?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Read the table. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Acres of Land</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Man</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wife</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slave</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. How many acres of land did each man receive, according to Austin’s land plan?

19. How many acres of land would a man with a wife, three children, and two enslaved people receive?

20. Enslaved people did not own land. Who received the acres designated for each slave?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. headquarters for Green de Witt’s colony</td>
<td>A. San Felipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. headquarters for the “Little Colony”</td>
<td>B. Gonzales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. capital of Austin’s colony</td>
<td>C. Coahuila</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. province united with Texas to form a new Mexican state</td>
<td>D. Bastrop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. town founded by Nancy Tevis</td>
<td>E. Beaumont</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Stephen F. Austin requested land along the coast for his colony because</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. he needed a port.</td>
<td>C. he enjoyed sailing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. the soil was rich.</td>
<td>D. it had a mild climate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Mexican authorities seldom bothered non-Catholic colonists because</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. settlers did not have to be Catholic.</td>
<td>C. the empresarios spoke on behalf of the settlers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. most settlers spoke no Spanish.</td>
<td>D. there was a shortage of priests.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. The majority of immigrants to Texas during the 1820s were from</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Ireland.</td>
<td>C. France.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. the United States.</td>
<td>D. the Canary Islands.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The colony of Martín de León was troubled by</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Native American raids.</td>
<td>C. a lack of settlers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. According to Mary Austin Holley, all were used to buy provisions in Texas EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. coffee.</td>
<td>C. calico.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. cash.</td>
<td>D. saucepans.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. McMullen and McGloin established a second colony of Irish immigrants at</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. San Patricio.</td>
<td>C. San Rafael.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. San Sabá.</td>
<td>D. Refugio.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. According to the colonization laws of 1825, a man who married a Mexican woman
   A. received extra land.
   B. was not allowed to colonize.
   C. paid extra taxes.
   D. had to learn Spanish.

13. All were reasons why colonists in Texas thought they needed slaves EXCEPT
   A. to clear the land.
   B. to cultivate crops.
   C. to fight for Mexico’s independence.
   D. to make good profits.

14. In the Mexican government, Centralists were people who believed
   A. Texas should be part of Mexico.
   B. states should share power with the Mexican government.
   C. Texas should be independent.
   D. power should be concentrated in the national government.

15. The woman who helped found Victoria was
   A. Jane McManus.
   B. Mary Austin Holley.
   C. Patricia de la Garza de León.
   D. R.M. Williamson.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)
16. Analyzing Information. Why was Stephen F. Austin so successful as a colonizer?
17. Drawing Conclusions. What was everyday life like in colonial Texas for women?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Read the table. Then answer
the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Acres of Land</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Man</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wife</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slave</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. How many acres of land were received for each child?
19. How many acres of land would a man with a wife, two children, and three enslaved people receive?
20. Why would Austin give additional acres for a man’s wife and children?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. American ambassador who proposed Mexico sell Texas to the United States</td>
<td>A. José de las Piedras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. colonel sent to Nacogdoches to prevent new uprisings</td>
<td>B. Manuel de Mier y Terán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Cherokee chief allied with Benjamin Edwards</td>
<td>C. Richard Fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. empresario who angered settlers by demanding to see titles to their land</td>
<td>D. Haden Edwards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. general who expressed concern over American influence in East Texas</td>
<td>E. Anthony Butler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The decree of April 6, 1830, stopped immigration
   A. to Mexico from Texas.
   B. to Texas from Mexico.
   C. to Texas from the U.S.
   D. to the U.S. from Texas.

7. In 1829, the Mexican president issued a decree
   A. abolishing slavery.
   B. creating customs duties.
   C. outlawing immigration.
   D. doubling the Texas militia.

8. A tax placed on goods coming into the country is called
   A. a decree.
   B. a dowry.
   C. illegal land speculation.
   D. a customs duty.

9. The leader of the Fredonian revolt was
   A. Stephen F. Austin.
   B. Benjamin Edwards.
   C. José Antonio Saucedo.
   D. Anthony Butler.

10. The first clash between colonists and Mexican authorities in East Texas took place in
    A. San Antonio.
    B. Bastrop.
    C. Corpus Christi.
    D. Nacogdoches.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. commander of the garrison at Anahuac</td>
<td>A. Antonio López de Santa Anna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. elected president of the Convention of 1832</td>
<td>B. Sam Houston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. elected president of Mexico in 1833</td>
<td>C. John Davis Bradburn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. delegate to the Convention of 1833, representing Nacogdoches</td>
<td>D. Domingo de Ugartechea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Mexican commander at the Battle of Velasco</td>
<td>E. Stephen F. Austin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The Turtle Bayou Resolution declared</td>
<td>B. colonists’ independence from Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Santa Anna president of Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. slavery abolished in Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. All of the following were requests of the Convention of 1832 EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. more representatives in the Coahuila legislature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. better schools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. better protection from Native Americans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. independent statehood for Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Colonists near Anahuac accused Colonel Bradburn of all of the following EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. taking supplies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. collecting customs duties on imported goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. failing to enforce the law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. refusing to give up runaway slaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. President Anastasio Bustamente was unpopular with the colonists because he</td>
<td>A. seized their land.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. ignored the Constitution of 1824.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. refused to give up runaway slaves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. attempted to collect customs duties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Most Texas colonists were pleased by the election of Santa Anna because</td>
<td>A. he supported free trade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. they thought he would support Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. he was pro-slavery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. he was also a colonist.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>settlers who wanted independence for Texas at any cost</td>
<td>A. cholera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>disease caused by bacteria in food and water</td>
<td>B. Peace Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>do away with a law</td>
<td>C. repeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>colonists who wanted to maintain friendly relations with Mexico</td>
<td>D. malaria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>disease carried by mosquitoes</td>
<td>E. War Party</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>6. Santa Anna agreed to make some reforms in Texas, but did not grant</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. new tax laws.</td>
<td>B. new immigration laws.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. an improved mail system.</td>
<td>C. statehood for Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. the overthrow of Santa Anna.</td>
<td>D. the legalization of slavery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. a separate state government for Texas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. In a letter to Mexican officials at San Antonio, Stephen F. Austin urged</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. the overthrow of Santa Anna.</td>
<td>B. a commercial treaty with the U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. a separate state government for Texas.</td>
<td>C. the legalization of slavery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. all was quiet in Texas.</td>
<td>D. Texans did not pose a serious military threat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. immigration from the U.S. had not stopped.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. After an inspection tour of Texas, Colonel Juan Almonte reported that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. unrest was everywhere.</td>
<td>B. immigration from the U.S. had not stopped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. immigration from the U.S. had not stopped.</td>
<td>C. all was quiet in Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. all was quiet in Texas.</td>
<td>D. Texans did not pose a serious military threat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Texans did not pose a serious military threat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9. During the military trouble at Anahuac in 1835, some Texans did not</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. pay their taxes.</td>
<td>B. favor negotiations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. want Tenorio released.</td>
<td>C. approve of Travis’s actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. favor negotiations.</td>
<td>D. approve of Travis’s actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. approve of Travis’s actions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10. At the time of the Consultation, the War Party wanted to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. attack Mexico City.</td>
<td>B. declare independence from Mexico immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. declare independence from Mexico immediately.</td>
<td>C. raid the Mexican treasury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. raid the Mexican treasury.</td>
<td>D. hold peace talks with Mexican officials.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING:  Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ended all immigration from the United States</td>
<td>A. Consultation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. convention called in 1835</td>
<td>B. Convention of 1833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. statements in which colonists declared their loyalty to Mexico</td>
<td>C. Mexican Constitution of 1824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. wrote a constitution for the proposed Mexican state of Texas</td>
<td>D. Law of April 6, 1830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. document Santa Anna promised to support</td>
<td>E. Turtle Bayou Resolutions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. As a result of the Fredonian Revolt</td>
<td>A. the U.S. acquired Texas.</td>
<td>C. Fredonia gained its independence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. the U.S. lost interest in Texas.</td>
<td>D. Mexican soldiers were sent to Nacogdoches.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. The members of the Peace Party wanted peaceful relations with</td>
<td>A. Mexico.</td>
<td>C. Spain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. France.</td>
<td>D. the United States.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8. When Stephen F. Austin returned from Mexico in 1835, he urged Texans to</td>
<td>A. make peace with Mexico.</td>
<td>C. leave Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. prepare for war with Mexico.</td>
<td>D. invade the United States.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9. Members of the War Party favored the</td>
<td>A. Convention of 1832.</td>
<td>C. dictatorship of Santa Anna.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Consultation.</td>
<td>D. demands of General Cós.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. At the battle of Velasco, Colonel Ugartechea and the Mexican troops</td>
<td>A. defeated John Austin.</td>
<td>C. asked for pardons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. had no losses.</td>
<td>D. surrendered.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. a fertile wilderness.</td>
<td>D. people already living on the land.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12. During early colonization, Texas’s economy was closely tied to the economy of</td>
<td>A. the United States.</td>
<td>C. Native Americans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. France.</td>
<td>D. the Canary Islands.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. When Austin arrived in Mexico City, he did not meet with Santa Anna because
   A. Austin caught cholera.
   B. Santa Anna did not recognize Austin’s claim.
   C. Santa Anna was out of town.
   D. Santa Anna was too busy setting up a new government.

14. One issue causing trouble in Anahuac in 1835 was
   A. trade with Native Americans.
   B. the collection of import taxes.
   C. the imprisonment of Austin.
   D. religious intolerance.

15. Austin approved the Consultation because he thought
   A. he would be imprisoned again.
   B. war would not solve any problems.
   C. Santa Anna was becoming a dictator.
   D. Mexico could improve the Texas economy.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Recalling Details. What were the reforms of Santa Anna that began in Texas in 1834?

17. Linking Cause and Effect. Why was Austin arrested, and why was he released?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Read the table. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Conflict</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fredonia</td>
<td>1826</td>
<td>Edwards declares his colony free from Mexico. Mexican troops put down the revolt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anahuac</td>
<td>1832</td>
<td>Texas settlers demand release of two prisoners from a Mexican garrison. Skirmish ensues. Prisoners are released.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velasco</td>
<td>1832</td>
<td>Settlers coming to aid of those at Anahuac fight with Mexican troops, with casualties on both sides. Mexican commander surrenders.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. In which conflict did the Mexican troops surrender to the Texans?

19. In which conflicts did Texas succeed against Mexican troops?

20. Explain how each of these three events increased tension between Texans and the Mexican government.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B.
Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. where the Consultation met in October 1835</td>
<td>A. Mexico City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. site of first Texas conventions in 1832 and 1833</td>
<td>B. Washington-on-the-Brazos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. where Stephen F. Austin was imprisoned</td>
<td>C. Republic of Fredonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. area in East Texas of the first clash between colonists and Mexican authorities</td>
<td>D. San Felipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. independent republic created by Edwards</td>
<td>E. Nacogdoches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. All were results of the opening of Texas to settlers EXCEPT
   A. more crops were grown.  
   B. trade expanded.  
   C. the population of Texas grew.  
   D. problems between Texas and Mexico ended.

7. Benjamin Edwards seized the Old Stone Fort in Nacogdoches to
   A. become an empresario.  
   B. frighten Native Americans.  
   C. declare independence from Mexico.  
   D. revolt against Austin’s colony.

8. Mier y Terán reported that in East Texas
   A. settlers were mostly Mexican.  
   B. settlers were mostly Catholic.  
   C. settlers owned no slaves.  
   D. Anglo American influence was strong.

9. All of the following were results of the Law of April 6, 1830, EXCEPT
   A. new forts were built.  
   B. uncompleted empresario contracts were suspended.  
   C. immigration from Mexico ended.  
   D. customs duties were placed on American goods.

10. Many colonists backed Santa Anna because he declared himself to be a
    A. Centralist.  
    B. dictator.  
    C. Federalist.  
    D. Republican.

11. Colonel Ugartechea wanted to prevent John Austin from passing through Velasco with cannons because
    A. Austin refused to pay customs duties.  
    B. Ugartechea thought Austin was a rebel.  
    C. there was a warrant for Austin’s arrest.  
    D. the river was too high to pass.
12. The Convention of 1832 resolved that Texas become
   A. part of the United States.  
   B. part of Spain.  
   C. a separate Mexican state.  
   D. a separate department of Coahuila.

13. In 1829, Mexico passed a decree, or law, that ended
   A. immigration to Texas.  
   B. Spanish rule in Texas.  
   C. slavery in Mexico, but not in Texas.  
   D. slavery in both Mexico and Texas.

14. Though he refused to grant Texas statehood, Santa Anna agreed to repeal the law restricting
   A. slavery.  
   B. customs duties.  
   C. new taxes.  
   D. immigration from the U.S.

15. The person who said “war is our only resource” was
   A. General Cós.  
   B. Stephen F. Austin.  
   C. William B. Travis.  
   D. Antonio López de Santa Anna.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Recalling Detail. What demands did the delegates make in the Convention of 1832?

17. Analyzing Information. What problems were facing Mexico City when Stephen F. Austin arrived there in 1833?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Read the table. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Conflict</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fredonia</td>
<td>1826</td>
<td>Edwards declares his colony free from Mexico. Mexican troops put down the revolt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anahuac</td>
<td>1832</td>
<td>Texas settlers demand release of two prisoners from a Mexican garrison. Skirmish ensues. Prisoners are released.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velasco</td>
<td>1832</td>
<td>Settlers coming to aid of those at Anahuac fight with Mexican troops, with casualties on both sides. Mexican commander surrenders.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. In which conflict did a Texan declare independence from Mexico?

19. In which conflict did the Mexicans succeed against the rebellious Texans?

20. Explain which of the three conflicts was least serious and which was most serious. Give reasons for your answers.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. military blockade of a city or fortress</td>
<td>A. siege</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. local groups formed to share political and military information with other groups</td>
<td>B. Army of the People</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. a city or other district with local self-government</td>
<td>C. committees of correspondence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. 300 Texans assembled at Gonzales and commanded by Stephen F. Austin</td>
<td>D. regular army</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. force of full-time soldiers who receive pay</td>
<td>E. municipality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The person who the Consultation selected as commander of the regular Texas army was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Stephen F. Austin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The issue on which Consultation delegates first called a vote was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. immediate independence from Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. full Mexican citizenship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. In the “Declaration of the People of Texas in General Convention Assembled,” the Consultation declared all of the following EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. to offer land to volunteers who would aid them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. to support the Mexican Constitution of 1824.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The Consultation created a provisional government that consisted of each of the following EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. a governor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. a treasurer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The slogan “On to San Antonio” was the cry of the Texan soldiers after fighting at</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. San Felipe.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. commander of the volunteer army</td>
<td>A. Ben Milam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. empresario who led the attack on San Antonio</td>
<td>B. Erastus “Deaf” Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. African American who guided Milam’s column into battle</td>
<td>C. Juan N. Seguín</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. army scout who reported a Mexican mule train heading toward San Antonio</td>
<td>D. Edward Burleson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. commanded a scouting company in the Texas army at San Antonio</td>
<td>E. Hendrick Arnold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The following are reasons why many of the original Texas volunteers returned to their homes in November 1835 EXCEPT
   - A. many did not have coats.  
   - B. winter was on the way.  
   - C. General Cós’s army had surrendered.  
   - D. there was little military activity.

7. The “Grass Fight” was between
   - A. Texas volunteers and General Cós’s army.  
   - B. scouts led by Frank Johnson and the Mexican Calvary.  
   - C. Ben Milam’s troops and Mexican soldiers.  
   - D. Texas volunteers and a mule train.

8. The governor and council would not cooperate with one another in December 1835, preventing them from
   - A. preparing for battle with Mexico.  
   - B. planning the 1836 Convention.  
   - C. setting up the provisional government.  
   - D. approving the Texas regular army.

9. At the time that General Cós surrendered his army, it was held up in
   - A. the Alamo.  
   - B. Goliad.  
   - C. Gonzales.  
   - D. San Felipe.

10. When Governor Smith vetoed the proposal of the council to hold a convention of the people, it meant he
    - A. rejected the proposal.  
    - B. overrode the proposal.  
    - C. voted for the proposal.  
    - D. voted to expand the proposal.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. freedoms guaranteed by a constitution to all citizens</td>
<td>A. executive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. to request something of the government</td>
<td>B. civil rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. having to do with a lawmaking body</td>
<td>C. judicial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. having to do with the chief governing officer</td>
<td>D. petition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. having to do with the courts</td>
<td>E. legislative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The Texas Declaration of Independence was written by</td>
<td>A. David G. Burnet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. All of these are stated in the Texas Declaration of Independence EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. Texas is a free, sovereign, and independent republic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Mexico failed to provide Texas with a sound economic system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Mexico sent an army against the Texans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. the Mexican government violated the Mexican constitution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Officers of the new Republic could not be voted in by the people because</td>
<td>A. they were elected by an ad interim government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Mexican troops were in Texas already.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. the constitution did not call for an election until the next year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. a census of Texas citizens needed to be taken first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The committee that crafted the Texas constitution met at</td>
<td>A. Washington-on-the-Brazos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Mexico City.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. San Antonio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Nacogdoches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Under the Texas constitution, a free African American who wanted to live in Texas needed to petition the</td>
<td>A. Texas Supreme Court.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Texas president.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. ad interim government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Texas Congress.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ad interim president of Texas</td>
<td>A. Domingo de Ugartechea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Mexican colonel at San Antonio in 1835</td>
<td>B. David G. Burnet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. chairman of the Convention of 1836</td>
<td>C. Thomas F. McKinney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. person who led one column at the siege of Béxar</td>
<td>D. Ben Milam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. person asked by the Permanent Council to go to the U.S. to raise $100,000</td>
<td>E. Richard Ellis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. When General Cós and his troops arrived in San Antonio, the settlers formed
   - A. a militia.
   - B. committees of correspondence.
   - C. town councils.
   - D. welcoming committees.

7. The victories of Gonzales and Goliad convinced many Texans that
   - A. Texas should be part of Mexico.
   - B. Texas should be a part of the U.S.
   - C. Mexican troops could be defeated.
   - D. Mexican troops were undefeatable.

8. The War Party delegates at the Consultation favored
   - A. supporting Santa Anna.
   - B. living under Mexican rule.
   - C. a declaration of independence.
   - D. an end to fighting.

9. At the battle at Gonzales, the Texans flew a flag that read
   - A. “Never Surrender!”
   - B. “Come and Take It.”
   - C. “Liberty or Death!”
   - D. “Free Texas.”

10. The Texans did not prepare for Santa Anna’s troops in winter 1836 because
    - A. Santa Anna had promised not to invade Texas.
    - B. they were already prepared.
    - C. the provisional government was breaking down.
    - D. Houston felt everyone needed a rest.

11. Texas Independence Day is celebrated on
    - A. March 2.
    - B. July 4.
    - C. June 14.
    - D. November 11.

12. According to the Texas Constitution of 1836, slavery was
    - A. abolished immediately.
    - B. to be abolished in five years.
    - C. legalized.
    - D. to be legalized in 1850.
13. The Texas Declaration of Independence is similar to that of
   A. Mexico.        C. Great Britain.
   B. the United States. D. Spain.

14. The siege at San Antonio was called off because
    A. Cós was preparing to attack. C. Santa Anna sent reinforcements.
    B. Burleson surrendered his troops. D. Texas volunteers got discouraged.

15. The town where the Convention of 1836 was held had all of these EXCEPT
    A. a newly built library. C. no convention hall.
    B. no printing press.       D. poorly constructed cabins.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)
16. Making Comparisons. How was the Texas Constitution of 1836 similar to the U.S. Constitution?

17. Drawing Conclusions. Explain why the capture of San Antonio was a great victory for the Texans.

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Maps. Review the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)
18. How many rivers run through the city?
19. In what direction is the Spanish Governor’s Palace from Main Plaza?
20. Describe the location of the Alamo.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. the “Lexington of Texas”</td>
<td>A. Washington-on-the-Brazos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. skirmish between Texans and Mexican mule</td>
<td>B. Gonzales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handlers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. site of the Convention of 1836</td>
<td>C. Grass Fight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. abandoned mission where Mexican troops under</td>
<td>D. the Alamo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Cós took refuge</td>
<td>E. San Felipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. town to which the Consultation was moved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>because it had a printing press</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. The leader of the Army of the People was
   A. Sam Houston.
   B. General Cós.
   C. John H. Moore.
   D. Stephen F. Austin.

7. At the Consultation, the Peace Party delegates objected to
   A. any opposition to Santa Anna.
   B. the Mexican Constitution of 1824.
   C. Mexicans fighting on Texas’s side.
   D. a declaration of independence.

8. Texans decided to lay siege to San Antonio instead of attacking because they
   A. were tired of fighting.
   B. had no heavy artillery.
   C. wanted to befriend General Cós.
   D. hoped Santa Anna would come.

9. The provisional government had a council with one representative from each
   A. municipality.
   B. garrison.
   C. county.
   D. mission.

10. Governor Smith opposed the expedition to capture
    A. the provisional council.
    B. Matamoras.
    C. the Consultation.
    D. San Antonio.

11. The “Declaration of the People of Texas in General Convention Assembled” stated that Texans were
    A. no longer citizens of Mexico.
    B. loyal citizens of Mexico.
    C. at war with Mexico.
    D. supporters of Santa Anna’s army.

12. The ad interim commander of the Texas army was
    A. Stephen F. Austin.
    B. John H. Moore.
    C. Lorenzo de Zavala.
    D. Sam Houston.
13. Under the Texas constitution, free African Americans could only live in Texas when given permission by
   A. the presidio.  
   B. the supreme court.  
   C. their local government.  
   D. the congress.

14. The person who kept a diary of the proceedings of the Convention of 1836 was
   A. Thomas F. McKinney.  
   B. Lorenzo de Zavala.  
   C. William F. Gray.  
   D. Richard Ellis.

15. One important result of the Consultation was the creation of
   A. new missions.  
   B. a provisional government.  
   C. new trade agreements.  
   D. new settlements.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)
16. Summarizing Information. What were the most important results of the Consultation of 1835?

17. Analyzing Information. Why could it be said that during 1835 Texans were talking peacefully but acting warlike?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Maps. Review the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)
18. What specific information does this map illustrate?
19. What river runs near La Villita?
20. Name two significant buildings marked on this map.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. served in the U.S. Congress and fought at the Alamo</td>
<td>A. William B. Travis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. famous for carrying a large knife and was sent to inspect the Alamo</td>
<td>B. James Bowie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. left the Alamo because of family illness</td>
<td>C. Juan N. Seguín</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. reported Santa Anna’s army had crossed the Rio Grande in February</td>
<td>D. James C. Neill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. took over Bowie’s command at the Alamo</td>
<td>E. David Crockett</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

6. The rank David Crockett held when he served in the regular Texas army at the Alamo was
   A. commander.  
   B. private.    
   C. captain.    
   D. colonel.    

7. Many Tejanos considered Santa Anna a dictator because he
   A. did not recognize civil rights.  
   B. approved of slavery.            
   C. ordered many executions.        
   D. did not follow the Constitution of 1824. 

8. Santa Anna received information about the movement of the Texas troops from
   A. Juan N. Seguín.                  
   B. farmers in South Texas.         
   C. Mexican ranchers in South Texas. 
   D. Mexican troops at Matamoros.    

9. Among the Tejanos who defended the Alamo was
   A. Santa Anna.                      
   B. James Neill.                    
   C. Brigido Guerrero.                
   D. David Crockett.                  

10. The Texas troops were unprepared to fight Santa Anna for all of these reasons EXCEPT
    A. they were scattered and unorganized.  
    B. no single leader was in control of the Texas army.  
    C. Texas units communicated little with one another.  
    D. they did not think Santa Anna would recruit 6,000 troops. 

MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Frenchman who decided not to cross the line or defend the Alamo</td>
<td>A. William B. Travis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. granted a pension as an Alamo survivor</td>
<td>B. Louis “Moses” Rose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. an enslaved person, allowed to leave San Antonio to carry word of the disaster</td>
<td>C. Joe Travis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. led volunteer reinforcements to the Alamo</td>
<td>D. Andrea Castañon Villanueva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. leader who declared “Victory or Death”</td>
<td>E. Albert Martin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. According to the diary of Mexican officer Enrique de la Peña, Santa Anna</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. ordered David Crockett and six other defenders to be executed.  
B. claimed he lost only 35 men in the Battle of the Alamo.  
C. imprisoned the women and children in the Alamo mission.  
D. buried the defenders of the Alamo in a mass grave.  |

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. When Santa Anna flew the red flag over his headquarters, it meant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. the Mexican army had great strength and bravery.  
B. he needed reinforcements.  
C. he was surrendering to the Texas army.  
D. he would take no prisoners.  |

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8. All of the following are reasons why Colonel Travis’s letters for reinforcements received little response EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. Texas forces were poorly organized.  
B. Houston ordered no more troops be sent to the Alamo.  
C. troops at Goliad had few wagons to move supplies.  
D. the Texas army was scattered.  |

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9. To fortify a location is to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. surround it.  
B. burn it to the ground.  
C. divide it into sections.  
D. make it stronger.  |

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. To attack with cannons is to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. fortify.  
B. bombard.  
C. override.  
D. ratify.  |
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. creek near the battle in which James B. Grant’s men were defeated</td>
<td>A. Goliad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. creek near Goliad where Colonel Fannin’s troops were surrounded</td>
<td>B. Coleto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. town in South Texas where members of a scouting party were captured or killed</td>
<td>C. Refugio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. starting point for General José Urrea’s army to advance through South Texas</td>
<td>D. Agua Dulce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. site of execution of about 350 Texans</td>
<td>E. Matamoros</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Soldiers imprisoned in Goliad mistakenly believed that</td>
<td>A. they would be put on a work detail.</td>
<td>C. Santa Anna would be reviewing the prisoners.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. they would be drilling with the Mexican forces.</td>
<td>D. they would be moved to Mexico City.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Based on his experiences at the Alamo and Goliad, Santa Anna concluded that</td>
<td>A. he could defeat the Texas rebels.</td>
<td>C. his cause was hopeless.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. he needed more troops.</td>
<td>D. Texans were cowards.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. All of the following hurt Texas’s fight for independence EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. loss of lives at San Patricio, Refugio, and Victoria.</td>
<td>C. poor cooperation among Texas forces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Colonel Fannin’s indecision.</td>
<td>D. the defeat at the Alamo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. All describe why the Battle of the Alamo was significant EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. Santa Anna’s troops were delayed for two weeks.</td>
<td>C. the outcome encouraged the U.S. to support Texas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. the Mexican army lost many professional soldiers.</td>
<td>D. it showed Texans that Mexican forces were unbeatable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. To dispatch troops is to</td>
<td>A. imprison them.</td>
<td>C. promote them to a higher rank.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. send them somewhere.</td>
<td>D. dismiss them from military service.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. mission defended by William B. Travis</td>
<td>A. Goliad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Santa Anna’s headquarters during the battle of the Alamo</td>
<td>B. Gonzales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. where Fannin and his troops were posted</td>
<td>C. Refugio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. source of 32 volunteers to the Alamo</td>
<td>D. San Fernando church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. town defended by King and Ward but taken by General Urrea</td>
<td>E. the Alamo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Travis thought Santa Anna would enter Texas in 1836 in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. late March, April, or May.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. early January or February.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. late June or July.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. early September or October.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. Men from the U.S. joined the Texas army for all of these reasons EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. a promise of land.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. a strong belief in liberty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. good pay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. a desire for adventure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8. All of these describe the army Santa Anna marched into Texas EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. 6,000 soldiers strong.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. poorly equipped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. trained and disciplined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. poorly clothed and fed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9. The soldiers were told that remaining in the Alamo meant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. victory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. defeat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. certain death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. starvation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. The events at the Alamo inspired most Texans to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. give in to Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. join Santa Anna’s forces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. flee to the United States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. carry on the struggle for freedom.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. After the battle of the Alamo, the bodies of the defenders were</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. buried.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. hung.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. left at the Alamo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. burned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. Fannin did not aid the defenders at the Alamo because
   A. he had a shortage of food.  C. his troops had cholera.
   B. he had a shortage of men.  D. he had a shortage of wagons.

13. Santa Anna feared that any survivors at Goliad would
   A. return to their homes.  C. join the Mexican army.
   B. rejoin the rebellion.  D. flee to the United States.

14. Fannin’s troops faced all these disadvantages at the Battle of Coleto EXCEPT
   A. little cover.  C. lack of spirit.
   B. no water to drink.  D. no reinforcements.

15. Who said, “I would rather be in my present situation than to be elected to a
   seat in Congress for life”?
   A. Santa Anna  C. Juan Seguín
   B. William Travis  D. David Crockett

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Evaluating Information. What were the strengths and weaknesses of the Texans’
   position inside the Alamo?

17. Recalling Information. What factors weakened the Texas army at the end of 1835?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Time Lines. Read the time line. Then answer the
questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

**Events of 1836**

- **February 23:** Santa Anna’s army arrives in San Antonio.
- **February 24:** Travis sends an urgent plea for help.
- **March 6:** Alamo falls to Santa Anna’s troops.
- **March 19:** Fannin withdraws troops from Goliad.
- **March 20:** Mexican troops capture Fannin’s soldiers.
- **March 27:** Mexican troops execute Texas prisoners at Goliad.
- **March 28:** Mexican troops execute Texas prisoners at Goliad.

18. When did Fannin retreat from Goliad?
19. Did Mexican troops capture Fannin’s soldiers before or after Santa Anna’s army
   arrived in San Antonio?
20. Where on the time line would you place General Urrea’s defeat of Texans
    at San Patricio?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. commander of the Alamo during Santa Anna’s attack</td>
<td>A. Suzanna Dickinson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. person granted a pension as an Alamo survivor for her nursing services</td>
<td>B. José Urrea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. leader of the Mexican army that advanced from Matamoros up through South Texas</td>
<td>C. William B. Travis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. soldier whose wife was released after the Battle of the Alamo</td>
<td>D. Gregorio Esparza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. carried the news of the Alamo to Gonzales</td>
<td>E. Señora Candelaria</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Which of the following was a weakness in the Alamo defense?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. lack of food</td>
<td>C. a gap in the wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. lack of spirit among the troops</td>
<td>D. a lack of cannons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The person who said “Victory or Death!” was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. James Bowie.</td>
<td>C. Davy Crockett.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. William B. Travis.</td>
<td>D. Sam Houston.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. What did Colonel Neill tell the General Council that he needed at the Alamo?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. cannons</td>
<td>C. guns and troops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. medical supplies</td>
<td>D. food supplies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Which was an important reason for the Texans’ defeat at Goliad?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Fannin’s indecision</td>
<td>C. lack of spirit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. lack of food</td>
<td>D. lack of rifles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. What important event happened near Coleto Creek?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. General Cós surrendered.</td>
<td>C. Fannin’s men were executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Fannin surrendered to the Mexican troops.</td>
<td>D. A cannon was buried, then dug up later by Texas soldiers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Most of the Texans captured at Goliad believed they would be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. executed.</td>
<td>C. treated fairly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. tortured.</td>
<td>D. released.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. The commander of the regular Texas army in 1835 was
   A. Sam Houston.  C. James Fannin.
   B. William Travis.  D. Stephen F. Austin.

13. Two famous battle cries from this time were “Remember the Alamo” and
   A. “Remember Goliad.”  C. “No safe quarter.”
   B. “Cruel necessity.”  D. “Give me liberty or give me death.”

14. The person who swore “I shall never surrender or retreat” was
   A. Santa Anna.  C. William B. Travis.
   B. David Crockett.  D. Sam Houston.

15. A garrison member who survived the battle of the Alamo was
   A. Santa Anna.  C. Señora Candelaria.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)
16. Analyzing Information. What were the terms of surrender after the battle of Goliad? How did these terms differ from those the Texans believed they had received?
17. Drawing Conclusions. How did the events at the Alamo and Goliad unite Texans in their struggle for independence?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Time Lines. Study the time line. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

Events of 1836

February 23:
Santa Anna’s army arrives in San Antonio.

March 6:
Alamo falls to Santa Anna’s troops.
March 19:
Fannin withdraws troops from Goliad.

March 20:
Mexican troops capture Fannin’s soldiers.

March 27:
Mexican troops execute Texas prisoners at Goliad.

February 24:
Travis sends an urgent plea for help.

March 20:
Mexican troops capture Fannin’s soldiers.

March 27:
Mexican troops execute Texas prisoners at Goliad.

18. When did the Battle of the Alamo take place?
19. How many days passed between the fall of the Alamo and Fannin’s capture by Mexican troops?
20. Where on the time line would you place Houston’s order for Colonel Bowie and other Texans to go to the Alamo?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. location where Houston trained his troops</td>
<td>A. Buffalo Bayou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. area where the Texas army planned to meet the Mexicans</td>
<td>B. Sabine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. garrison from which Fannin was ordered to retreat</td>
<td>C. New Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. river toward which Texans fled in the Runaway Scrape</td>
<td>D. Groce’s Plantation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. place where Texas officials fled from Santa Anna’s troops</td>
<td>E. Goliad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Houston chose at first to retreat from Santa Anna’s army rather than fight. All of the following are his reasons EXCEPT
   A. his soldiers needed training.  
   B. he would be outnumbered.  
   C. he was waiting for orders.  
   D. he was waiting for reinforcements.

7. Texas troops grew angry and resentful for all these reasons EXCEPT
   A. they hated to drill for long hours in the rain and mud.  
   B. the Mexican army was burning their homes.  
   C. they wanted to fight the Mexicans, not retreat from them.  
   D. they protested the firing of Houston.

8. The only goal General Santa Anna really reached was
   A. arriving at the San Jacinto River soon after Houston’s troops.  
   B. returning to Mexico after the fall of the Alamo.  
   C. overtaking the two Texas companies defending the Brazos River crossing.  
   D. arresting President Burnet and his cabinet.

9. Houston’s army increased as more volunteers arrived from
   A. the United States.  
   B. Canada.  
   C. Mexico.  
   D. Europe.

10. To kill many people at one time is called a
    A. raid.  
    B. massacre.  
    C. skirmish.  
    D. massacre.
MATCHING:  Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks.  (10 points each)

A                   B
______  1.  acted as spokesperson for Seguín’s command   A.  Vincente Filisola
______  2.  opened his home as a hospital during the Battle of San Jacinto   B.  Henry Karnes
______  3.  placed in command of the cavalry               C.  Mirabeau B. Lamar
______  4.  led the defeated Mexican army home            D.  José Antonio Menchaca
______  5.  destroyed the bridge at Vincent’s Bayou       E.  Lorenzo de Zavala

MULTIPLE CHOICE:  In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question.  (10 points each)

_____  6.  According to the published works of Santa Anna, all of the following were reasons for the Mexican army’s defeat EXCEPT
          A.  untrained recruits.  
          B.  his own miscalculations.  
          C.  the soldiers’ fatigue and lack of food.  
          D.  supply problems.

_____  7.  In a public treaty, Santa Anna promised all of the following EXCEPT
          A.  to order all Mexican forces out of Texas immediately.  
          B.  never again to fight against the Texans.  
          C.  to work for Mexican recognition of Texas independence.  
          D.  to exchange Texan prisoners of war for Mexican prisoners.

_____  8.  After signing the treaties, General Santa Anna was
          A.  escorted back to Mexico.  
          B.  immediately released.  
          C.  executed.  
          D.  held in a Texas prison for months.

_____  9.  Houston dismissed his war council because it could not agree on
          A.  whether to fight immediately or wait until dawn.  
          B.  whether to attack or set up a defensive position.  
          C.  whether or not to wait for reinforcements.  
          D.  who would command which flank.

_____  10.  Angry Texan army officers prevented the Invincible from sailing because they wanted
          A.  to execute Santa Anna.  
          B.  to imprison Santa Anna.  
          C.  to hold Santa Anna for ransom.  
          D.  Santa Anna to sign the Treaty of Velasco.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>soldiers who fight on foot</td>
<td>A. the Twin Sisters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>soldiers who fight on horseback</td>
<td>B. cavalry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>the side of a formation</td>
<td>C. flank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>flight of families east toward the Sabine River</td>
<td>D. infantry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>gift to Texas from the people of Cincinnati</td>
<td>E. Runaway Scrape</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. Santa Anna ordered his troops in Texas to
   A. burn every town and settlement.  C. march on the United States.
   B. spare the lives of the enemy.  D. occupy the land.

7. Houston told Fannin to do all of the following EXCEPT
   A. retreat from Goliad.     C. blow up the garrison at Goliad.
   B. join forces with him.   D. attack the nearby Mexican army.

8. Who commanded the rear guard during Houston’s retreat toward the Colorado River?
   A. Juan Seguín    C. Sidney Sherman
   B. Edward Burleson D. James Fannin

9. David G. Burnet’s letter urged Houston to
   A. devote more time to drilling.  C. attack Santa Anna.
   B. choose a new general.  D. continue to retreat.

10. Hendrick Arnold’s reports informed Houston about
    A. the location of Native Americans.  C. sources of drinking water.
    B. the whereabouts of Santa Anna.  D. the whereabouts of reinforcements.

11. Houston showed he finally meant to fight when he ordered his troops toward
    A. Louisiana.  C. New Mexico.
    B. Harrisburg.  D. San Antonio.

12. Houston was concerned that Seguín and his company might be shot by mistake because they were
    A. Tejanos.  C. scouts.
    B. spies.  D. Mexicans.
13. Houston’s troops defeated Santa Anna’s easily because the Mexicans
   A. were retreating.
   B. did not expect an attack.
   C. were ill with cholera.
   D. were hungry and tired.

14. In the secret treaty, the Texas government pledged to Santa Anna that it would
   A. recognize his dictatorship.
   B. send him to France.
   C. give him the Invincible.
   D. escort him back to Mexico.

15. Houston’s troops mistakenly believed his reason for moving east was to
   A. receive aid from General
     Gaines of the United States.
   B. give his troops a needed rest.
   C. obtain extra supplies and
     ammunition.
   D. ambush Santa Anna.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

16. Comparing and Contrasting. How did Houston explain the outcome of the battle of
   San Jacinto to his superiors? How did Santa Anna explain it? How do their accounts
   differ?

17. Determining Cause and Effect. What were the most important effects of the Battle
   of San Jacinto?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts. Study the chart. Then answer the questions
that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Causes</th>
<th>Effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Santa Anna believes Texans are weak and</td>
<td>• Houston’s army is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>becomes overconfident.</td>
<td>victorious.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Houston takes time to train his army so</td>
<td>• Santa Anna is captured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that they are prepared.</td>
<td>• The Treaties of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Memory of defeat at Alamo and Goliad</td>
<td>Velasco are signed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspires Texans.</td>
<td>Santa Anna promises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>not to fight Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Why did Santa Anna become overconfident?

19. How did Houston prepare for the Battle of San Jacinto?

20. Explain why you agree or disagree with this statement: If Santa Anna had not been
   overconfident, he would not have lost at San Jacinto.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. army scout who destroyed the bridge across Vince’s Bayou</td>
<td>A. Lorenzo de Zavala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. vice president of Texas during the revolution</td>
<td>B. General Vicente Filisola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. commander of the Tejano company in Houston’s army</td>
<td>C. Erastus “Deaf” Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. commander of the Mexican armies</td>
<td>D. Hendrick Arnold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. African American scout who spied on Santa Anna by posing as a runaway slave</td>
<td>E. Juan Seguín</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

| 6. The Texas cavalry’s mission at the battle of San Jacinto was to |
|---|---|
| A. destroy the bridge. | C. bombard the Mexican camp. |
| B. find reinforcements. | D. prevent Mexican soldiers from escaping. |

| 7. The president of Texas during the revolution was |
|---|---|
| A. George C. Kimball. | C. David G. Burnet. |

| 8. Santa Anna made all these errors at San Jacinto EXCEPT |
|---|---|
| A. returning to his tent to rest. | C. allowing the troops to eat and rest. |
| B. not posting enough guards. | D. destroying the bridge at Vince’s Bayou. |

| 9. The important role played by the Texas navy in the revolution’s last days was to |
|---|---|
| A. capture Santa Anna. | C. sink five Mexican warships. |
| B. bring in reinforcements. | D. cut off supplies to the Mexican army. |

| 10. After the battle of San Jacinto, angry Texas army officers demanded that |
|---|---|
| A. the *Invincible* be sunk. | C. Santa Anna be executed. |
| B. Houston be made president. | D. the Treaties of Velasco be carried out. |

| 11. The battle of San Jacinto was an important event because |
|---|---|
| A. Santa Anna ran away. | C. Texas won its independence. |
| B. Houston killed Santa Anna. | D. Mexico won its independence. |
12. At San Jacinto, Santa Anna believed Houston’s troops would
   A. surrender.  
   B. fight only on the defensive.  
   C. retreat to Galveston.  
   D. attack at dawn.

13. At Groce’s Plantation, Houston’s army
   A. built a fort.  
   B. hunted for food.  
   C. fought the Mexicans.  
   D. drilled and marched.

14. After distinguishing himself in a skirmish on April 20, Lamar was
   A. made vice president.  
   B. sent to Louisiana for reinforcements.  
   C. promoted to Houston’s lead scout.  
   D. placed in command of the entire Texas cavalry.

15. Following the battle of San Jacinto, the Texas capital was moved to
   A. San Antonio.  
   B. Houston.  
   C. Velasco.  
   D. New Washington.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.  
(10 points each)

16. Determining Cause and Effect. Why did Houston order a retreat to the Brazos River? How did his troops respond to this decision?

17. Analyzing Information. What were the important provisions of both the public and private Treaties of Velasco?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Study the chart. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Causes</th>
<th>Effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Santa Anna believes Texans are weak and becomes overconfident.</td>
<td>• Houston’s army is victorious.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Houston takes time to train his army so that they are prepared.</td>
<td>• Santa Anna is captured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Memory of defeat at Alamo and Goliad inspires Texans.</td>
<td>• The Treaties of Velasco are signed. Santa Anna promises not to fight Texas again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Was Santa Anna’s capture a cause or an effect of the Battle of San Jacinto?

19. What memories inspired Texans at the Battle of San Jacinto?

20. Explain why you agree or disagree with this statement: If Houston had not taken the time to train his troops, he very well might have lost the Battle of San Jacinto.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. commander of the Texas regular and volunteer armies in 1836</td>
<td>A. David Crockett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. governor who helped Moses Austin with colonization plans</td>
<td>B. Stephen F. Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. most successful empresario in Texas</td>
<td>C. Manuel de Mier y Terán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. cousin of Stephen F. Austin who wrote about everyday life in</td>
<td>D. Sam Houston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>E. William B. Travis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. soldier sent by the Mexican government to investigate Texas</td>
<td>F. Mary Austin Holley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. elected president of Mexico in 1833</td>
<td>G. Antonio Martínez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. well-known figure sent to the Alamo</td>
<td>H. Colonel James Bowie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. colorful frontier colonel who served as a private at the Alamo</td>
<td>I. Hendrick Arnold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. commander of the Alamo</td>
<td>J. Antonio López de Santa Anna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. free African American who guided Milam’s column into battle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

11. Texas won its independence at the battle of
   B. the Alamo.                      

12. Texas Independence Day is celebrated on
   A. March 27.                        C. June 19.

13. Texas was once part of the Mexican state of
   A. Fredonia.                       C. San Felipe.
   B. Little Colony.                 D. Coahuila.
**UNIT 3 TEST Form A**

14. The battle nicknamed the “Lexington of Texas” was fought at
   A. Anahuac.  
   B. Gonzales.  
   C. San Antonio.  
   D. Coleta.

15. Austin decided to establish a colony between the Colorado and Brazos Rivers for all of these reasons EXCEPT
   A. abundant water.  
   B. closeness to other settlements.  
   C. fertile soil.  
   D. mild climate.

16. The branch of government dealing with lawmaking is called the
   A. congressional branch.  
   B. legislative branch.  
   C. judicial branch.  
   D. executive branch.

17. The first families to settle in Austin’s colony became known as
   A. the Old Three Hundred.  
   B. empresarios.  
   C. Tejanos.  
   D. militia.

18. The Law of April 6, 1830, did all of the following EXCEPT
   A. stop U.S. immigration to Texas.  
   B. set up new forts.  
   C. legalize slavery.  
   D. suspend empresario contracts.

19. A disease carried by mosquitoes is
   A. small pox.  
   B. measles.  
   C. cholera.  
   D. malaria.

20. The 300 Texans assembled at Gonzales under the command of Stephen F. Austin were called the
   A. Army of the People.  
   B. War Party.  
   C. Federalists.  
   D. Old Three Hundred.

**ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER:** Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. *(10 points each)*

21. **Summarizing Information.** Describe two problems that Texas colonists might have faced every day.

22. **Analyzing Information.** Give two or more reasons why Anglo Americans in Texas might have found it difficult to adjust to the restrictions placed on them by the Mexican government.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. person permitted by Mexico to bring settlers to Texas</td>
<td>A. Republic of Fredonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. commander of Mexican forces in Coahuila</td>
<td>B. Grass Fight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. battle fought between Texas volunteers and a mule train</td>
<td>C. Little Colony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. abandoned mission in San Antonio and the site of a great battle</td>
<td>D. empresario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. colony declared independent from Mexico by the Edwards brothers</td>
<td>E. Alamo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Austin grant headquartered in Bastrop</td>
<td>F. Velasco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. site of the Conventions of 1832 and 1833</td>
<td>G. General Martin Perfecto de Cós</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. town where Santa Anna signed two treaties with Texas</td>
<td>H. San Felipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. temporary governing body</td>
<td>I. Washington-on-the-Brazos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. site where Texas Declaration of Independence was drafted</td>
<td>J. ad interim government</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

11. The person appointed commander of the Texas regular army and volunteer army was
   A. Stephen F. Austin.
   B. Sam Houston.
   C. James Fannin.
   D. William Travis.

12. The flight of hundreds of families from Mexican troops is known as the
   A. Battle of Goliad.
   B. Retreat to Sabine River.
   C. Runaway Scrape.
   D. Grass Fight.

13. The general who was elected president of Mexico in 1833 was
   A. Antonio López de Santa Anna.
   B. Jose de las Piedras.
   C. Juan N. Sequín.
   D. Antonio Fuentes.
14. Stephen F. Austin required his settlers to do all of the following EXCEPT
   A. become farmers.
   B. have “good moral character.”
   C. become Catholics.
   D. be loyal to the government.

15. Anglo Americans wanted slaves in Texas for all of the following reasons EXCEPT
   A. to cultivate cotton.
   B. to clear the land.
   C. to ensure good profits.
   D. to spread the Catholic faith.

16. The branch of government headed by the chief governing officer is the
   A. executive branch.
   B. judicial branch.
   C. legislative branch.
   D. presidential branch.

17. A government that believes in sharing power between the states and the national government is called
   A. Centralist.
   B. Federalist.
   C. provisional.
   D. ad interim.

18. Soldiers who fight on horseback are called the
   A. flank.
   B. infantry.
   C. cavalry.
   D. Federalists.

19. When the third wave of Mexican troops attacked the Alamo, they
   A. stormed over the walls.
   B. were shot by Texas riflemen.
   C. were riddled by cannon fire.
   D. were forced to retreat again.

20. Statements whereby Texas colonists declared their loyalty to Mexico were called the
   A. Law of April 6, 1830.
   B. Consultation.
   C. Declaration of the People of Texas.
   D. Turtle Bay Resolutions.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Drawing Conclusions. Give two reasons why the Battle of San Jacinto was one of the most decisive battles in Texas history.

22. Summarizing Information. Describe two positive effects for Texans that resulted from the defeat at the Alamo.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>money paid out</td>
<td>A. annexation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to incorporate a country or territory into another country or territory</td>
<td>B. revenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>building in which a legislative body meets</td>
<td>C. capitol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>money received</td>
<td>D. expenditure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tax on goods imported into a country</td>
<td>E. tariff</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. In 1836, John K. Allen and his brother Augustus founded a new town called Houston, located on
   A. the Sabine River.
   B. Buffalo Bayou.
   C. the Nueces River.
   D. Matagorda Bay.

7. At the end of Houston’s first term as president of Texas, the republic’s public debt was about
   A. $2 million.
   B. $2 billion.
   C. $3 million.
   D. $3 billion.

8. The frequency of Native American raids decreased when patrols in Central Texas were begun by
   A. the regular army.
   B. the Texas Rangers.
   C. the volunteer army.
   D. roaming bands of settlers.

9. The person called the “Father of Texas” was
   A. Sam Houston.
   B. David Crockett.
   C. Moses Austin.
   D. Stephen F. Austin.

10. All of these describe why Texans wanted to be annexed into the United States EXCEPT
    A. most Texans had emigrated from the U.S.
    B. Texas and the U.S. had strong business ties.
    C. they wanted the United States’ protection.
    D. most Texans wanted slavery abolished.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. leader of Kiowa and Comanche raids</td>
<td>A. Chief Bowles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. leader of a group of Texas Rangers that killed 100 Comanches at Plum Creek</td>
<td>B. Buffalo Hump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Cherokee leader killed in an attack by the Texas army near the Neches River</td>
<td>C. Edwin Waller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. the “Father of Education in Texas”</td>
<td>D. Ben McCulloch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. laid out the streets and constructed a new capitol in Austin</td>
<td>E. Mirabeau B. Lamar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>6. The Texas Congress reserved 231,400 acres of public lands in Central Texas as an endowment fund for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>state park reserves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>public schools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>a new state capital.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>state universities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>7. As a result of Lamar’s policies on Native Americans, the Cherokees moved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>north of the Red River.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>south of the Colorado River.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>south of the Rio Grande.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>east of the Sabine River.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>8. In a struggle known as the Council House Fight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Duwali was killed along with 100 Cherokees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Texas Rangers killed 100 Comanches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Texans tried to take Comanche negotiators as hostages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>John Moore led a surprise attack on a Comanche village.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>9. All of these hardships plagued the Santa Fe expedition EXCEPT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>attacks by Native Americans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>lack of water and food.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>heat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>torrential rains.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>10. Lamar thought that having a strong military would</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>force Mexico to recognize the Republic of Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>persuade the U.S. to annex Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>allow Texas to expand to the West Coast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>discourage raids by Native Americans.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. dispute between Texas government officials and Austin residents</td>
<td>A. Regulator-Moderator War</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. occupation of San Antonio by 1,400 Mexican soldiers</td>
<td>B. Mier Expedition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. attack on a Mexican town led by William S. Fisher, ending in defeat</td>
<td>C. drawing of the black beans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. feud between old settlers and more recent arrivals</td>
<td>D. Woll invasion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. means of execution ordered by Santa Anna</td>
<td>E. Archives War</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. During his second term, Sam Houston took all of the following steps to relieve the debt EXCEPT
   A. he cut the size of the Texas army.
   B. he reduced the salaries of government officials.
   C. he eliminated many government positions.
   D. he eliminated the Texas navy.

7. All of these towns were occupied by General Vásquez’s army EXCEPT
   A. San Antonio.
   B. Goliad.
   C. Gonzales.
   D. Refugio.

8. Texas prisoners at Perote prison in Vera Cruz experienced all these fates EXCEPT
   A. pardon and release.
   B. escape.
   C. death from disease and starvation.
   D. lifetime imprisonment.

9. Treaties signed at Bird’s Fort and Torrey’s Trading House
   A. angered Native Americans.
   B. angered Texas officials.
   C. guaranteed calm for several years.
   D. increased Native American raids.

10. The site of the Regulator-Moderator War was
    A. Laredo.
    B. the old Neutral Ground.
    C. Monument Hill.
    D. Gonzales.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>act passed by both houses of a legislative body</td>
<td>A. simple majority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>nickname for the U.S. flag</td>
<td>B. two-thirds majority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>vote required by the U.S. Senate to approve a treaty</td>
<td>C. joint resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>belief that the U.S. would expand from coast to coast</td>
<td>D. Stars and Stripes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>vote required by the U.S. Congress to approve a joint resolution</td>
<td>E. manifest destiny</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Which of these was not a reason why most U.S. senators voted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>against the 1844 treaty to make Texas a U.S. territory?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Voting for the treaty might invite controversy.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Texas would later enter the Union as a slave state.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. They thought Texas should be made a state instead of a territory.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. The treaty might upset Mexico.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Under the 1845 joint resolution, Texas could enter the Union</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>after it approved annexation and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. gave all of its public lands to the U.S.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. adopted a state constitution.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. signed a treaty with France and Great Britain.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. elected a governor.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Under the 1845 joint resolution, Texas could be divided into</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as many as</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. three states.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. five states.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. six states.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. seven states.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>The president who signed the resolution that made Texas a U.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>state was</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. James K. Polk.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. John Tyler.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Andrew Jackson.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Zachary Taylor.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Texas joined the Union as the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. 20th state.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. 25th state.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. 28th state.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. 30th state.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>the Father of Texas</td>
<td>A. Matilda Lockhart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>the Father of Education in</td>
<td>B. Stephen F. Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>C. Sam Houston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>the first president of</td>
<td>D. Angelina Eberly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>E. Mirabeau Lamar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Austin resident who started</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Archives War</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Comanche captive whose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>appearance helped start</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Council House Fight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>6. The Santa Fe expedition endured all of these hardships EXCEPT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. heat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. malaria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. lack of food and water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. attacks by Native Americans.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>7. President Houston did not run for a second consecutive term because</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. he was a weak leader.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. he was in poor health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. the constitution forbade it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Lamar was against him.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>8. Comanches, led by Buffalo Hump, attacked Anglo settlers to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. avenge the deaths during the Council House Fight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. bring about peace with Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. prevent the encroachment of white settlers on their lands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. receive the title to their lands.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|   | 9. The congress took all these steps to provide revenue for the republic|
|   | EXCEPT                                                                   |
|   | A. impose land title fees.                                             |
|   | B. place a tariff on various goods imported into Texas.                |
|   | C. impose property and business taxes.                                 |
|   | D. place a tax on personal income.                                     |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>10. Henry M. Morfit’s report to President Jackson recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. quick recognition of Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. delaying recognition of Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. statehood for Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Texas annexation to the U.S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>11. The Texas navy aided rebels in Yucatán who were</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. invading the United States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. fighting for Texas recognition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. traveling to California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. fighting for independence from Mexico.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>12. The last president of Texas was</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Sam Houston.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. James Polk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Anson Jones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. J. Pinckney Henderson.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. The 1845 joint resolution pleased most Texans because it
   A. made Texas a U.S. territory.  
   B. took away Texas control over its public lands.  
   C. made Texas a U.S. state.  
   D. abolished slavery in Texas.

14. All of the following were provisions of the 1844 treaty EXCEPT
   A. Texas would become a U.S. state.  
   B. Texas would give its public lands to the United States.  
   C. Texas would become a U.S. territory.  
   D. the United States would pay all debts of the Republic of Texas.

15. A major reason for delaying Texas annexation was
   A. slavery had been abolished.  
   B. Mexico refused to recognize Texas independence.  
   C. Congress was not in session.  
   D. Texas had huge debts.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Determining Cause and Effect. Why did President Lamar send an expedition to Santa Fe, and what were the effects of the expedition?

17. Evaluating Information. Why did slavery delay the annexation of Texas?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. What body of water forms the western boundary of the republic?

19. Which city in the republic was the farthest north?

20. How do the boundaries of present-day Texas differ from the boundaries of the republic in 1836?
CHAPTER 12

MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>capital of Texas under Lamar</td>
<td>A. Houston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small village later renamed Austin</td>
<td>B. Waterloo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>site designated as the capital of Texas for three years by the Congress of 1836</td>
<td>C. Santa Fe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>town attacked by Comanches to avenge deaths at the Council House Fight</td>
<td>D. Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trading center of the Upper Rio Grande that Texas wished to control</td>
<td>E. Linnville</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

____ 6. As a result of the Archives War,
   A. Lamar was elected president.
   B. the capital remained in Austin.
   C. many people fled San Antonio.
   D. the capital was moved to Columbia.

____ 7. The person who traveled to Great Britain and France to negotiate treaties was
   A. J. Pinckney Henderson.
   B. Sam Houston.
   C. Mirabeau Lamar.
   D. Anson Jones.

____ 8. Expenditures are
   A. money paid out.
   B. money received.
   C. debts.
   D. taxes.

____ 9. At the end of Lamar’s term, the public debt was
   A. $1.25 million.
   B. $2 million.
   C. $2.5 million.
   D. $7 million.

____ 10. Lamar believed that the Cherokees who settled in northeast Texas
    A. were good citizens.
    B. should become farmers.
    C. should be taxed on their property.
    D. had no fair claim to their property.

____ 11. To stop raids by Native Americans, President Houston enlisted the help of the
    A. army.
    B. Texas Rangers.
    C. navy.
    D. Spanish.

____ 12. Improving education was an important goal for Texas president
    A. Sam Houston.
    B. Anson Jones.
    C. Mirabeau Lamar.
    D. David Burnet.
13. The victory of James Polk as president in 1844 may have indicated that
   A. most Americans were opposed to the annexation of Texas.
   B. Texans were not interested in annexation.
   C. most Americans favored the annexation of Texas.
   D. only Great Britain stood in the way of Texas annexation.

14. The end of the Regulator–Moderator War came when
   A. the Regulators won.
   B. Houston urged a truce.
   C. the Moderators won.
   D. Mexico invaded.

15. Manifest destiny was the belief that
   A. Texas would become part of the United States.
   B. slavery was a necessary evil.
   C. the U.S. would expand from coast to coast.
   D. war with Mexico was inevitable.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

16. Determining Cause and Effect. What were the results of the Mier expedition?

17. Analyzing Information. How did President Houston attempt to reduce government spending when he regained the presidency in 1841? How well did his plan work?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. Name a town on the map that is no longer a part of Texas today.

19. Explain why Dallas and Fort Worth are not on this map.

20. Which rivers were boundaries for the republic in 1836 and are still boundaries in present-day Texas?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. helped 7,000 Germans immigrate to Texas</td>
<td>A. Mary Madison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. free African American who started a freight line in Texas</td>
<td>B. German Emigration Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. free African American who was granted a petition to remain in Texas</td>
<td>C. Juan Seguín</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Mexican Texan who went to Mexico to escape prejudice and racism</td>
<td>D. William Goyens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. German immigrant agent</td>
<td>E. Prince Carl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. By 1846, the population of Texas, including enslaved people, was about A. 35,000. B. 65,000. C. 125,000. D. 163,000.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The land policies set down by the new Republic of Texas gave the least amount of land to A. immigrant agents. B. heads of families. C. veterans of the revolution. D. Native Americans and women.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. The law that protected a family’s possessions against seizure for nonpayment of debts was the A. Homestead Act. B. Immigration Act. C. Decree of 1860. D. Property Protection Act.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. People paid in land or money to relocate settlers to an area were called A. colonists. B. speculators. C. immigrant agents. D. interpreters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. All are reasons why slavery increased while Texas was a republic EXCEPT A. many Texans raised cotton with slave labor. B. the Mexican government encouraged slavery. C. the Republic did not set limits on slavery. D. most Anglo Texans believed slavery was necessary for farming.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. started a settlement near the Trinity River that later became Dallas</td>
<td>A. H. L. Kinney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. inherited a ranch from her father and increased the ranch’s livestock</td>
<td>B. Mildred Satterwhite Littlefield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. wrote about Texas women of the time</td>
<td>C. John Neely Bryan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. owned a large plantation around the Guadalupe River</td>
<td>D. Doña María del Carmen Calvillo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. built a trading post at the mouth of the Nueces River</td>
<td>E. Amelia Barr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. All are reasons why the cattle industry flourished in Texas EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. herds of wild cattle roamed South and East Texas.</td>
<td>C. abundant grass helped the cattle population multiply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. the region’s climate was well suited for cattle.</td>
<td>D. many streams and rivers flowed through the grazing land.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Houston’s site was chosen by the Allen brothers because they thought</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. it was safe from hostile Native Americans.</td>
<td>C. steamboats could go no farther up Buffalo Bayou.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. the climate was mild.</td>
<td>D. it was centrally located.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Most of the 30,000 bales of cotton grown in Texas in 1845 went to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Mexico.</td>
<td>C. Europe and the United States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Spain.</td>
<td>D. France.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Two Texas settlements that lost importance in the 1840s were</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. San Felipe and Harrisburg.</td>
<td>C. El Paso and Corpus Christi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. San Antonio and Austin.</td>
<td>D. San Antonio and El Paso.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The main subsistence crop in Texas before the Civil War was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. peppers.</td>
<td>C. sweet potatoes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. corn.</td>
<td>D. cotton.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (*10 points each*)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. floating mass of tangled driftwood that often blocks transportation</td>
<td>A. charter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. women who help deliver babies</td>
<td>B. baile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. festival or religious celebration, originally part of Hispanic culture</td>
<td>C. raft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. establish by state contract</td>
<td>D. midwives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. festive occasion for dancing held in a hall or in the open air</td>
<td>E. fiesta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (*10 points each*)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Churches were not only places for worship and religious instruction but also served as A. public libraries. B. homes for the poor. C. government meeting halls. D. social centers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Teachers hired to teach the children of rural families were usually paid in A. money. B. farm produce. C. room and board. D. books.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. A stagecoach line that provided transportation and mail services was the A. Buffalo Bayou. B. Fandango. C. Saint Louis–San Francisco Line. D. Butterfield Overland Line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9. An early resident of San Felipe de Austin who won a gold medal at the Crystal Palace Exhibition in London was A. Jacob de Cordova. B. Gail Borden, Jr. C. Frances Cox Henderson. D. Simon Mussina.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10. Published originally in San Felipe, the most influential of the early newspapers was the A. Telegraph and Texas Register. B. American Flag. C. Galveston Daily News. D. Rio Grande Register.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

A

1. Tejano who became a successful cattle rancher
2. free African American who served as an interpreter during the revolution
3. Texas Ranger, frontiersman, and physician who was also a lawyer, politician, and playwright
4. veteran of San Jacinto and businessman who organized the Harrisburg Railroad
5. first public school teacher hired in the republic

B

A. John S. “Rip” Ford
B. Richard Salmon
C. Doña María del Carmel Calvillo
D. Sidney Sherman
E. William Goyens

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. Crops sold to raise money are called
   A. luxury crops.
   B. subsistence crops.
   C. cash crops.
   D. necessity crops.

7. The development of towns during the republic resulted in
   A. overpopulation in Texas.
   B. a lack of jobs.
   C. the abolition of slavery.
   D. jobs for people in various trades.

8. During the period of the republic, Mexican Texans
   A. suffered many hardships.
   B. owned the most land.
   C. were loyal to Mexico.
   D. tried to retake Texas by force.

9. Which of the following statements describes slavery during the republic?
   A. Slavery continued to spread.
   B. Slavery moved into Texas from Mexico.
   C. Slavery was not legal.
   D. Enslaved people came voluntarily to Texas.

10. Most of the settlers brought to Texas by W.S. Peters and Associates came from
    A. Germany.
    B. France and Switzerland.
    C. Missouri, Tennessee, and Illinois.
    D. Mexico.

11. In 1856, the efforts of Rosanna Osterman led to
    A. the development of public education in Texas.
    B. the first Jewish services held in Texas.
    C. the first Roman Catholic services held in Texas.
    D. the development of literary magazines in Texas.
12. Between the Battle of San Jacinto and annexation, the Texas population  
   A. decreased by half.  
   B. doubled.  
   C. tripled.  
   D. stayed the same.

13. One of the first telegraph lines in Texas was built between  
   A. San Jacinto and Harrisburg.  
   B. Richmond and Alleyton.  
   C. Nacogdoches and Goliad.  
   D. Houston and Galveston.

14. According to a law passed in 1840, free African Americans who wanted to 
   remain in Texas had to  
   A. serve in the Texas army.  
   B. petition congress.  
   C. pay a large fee.  
   D. own land.

15. Almost all of the goods transported in early Texas were carried by  
   A. wagons drawn by oxen.  
   B. steamboats.  
   C. stagecoach.  
   D. railroads.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.  
(10 points each)

16. Determining Cause and Effect. What was the land policy of the republic?  
   How did it affect the growth of Texas?

17. Analyzing Information. Describe the importance of farming in the Republic of 
   Texas and the part slavery played in agriculture.

APPLYING SKILLS:  
Interpreting Maps. Study the 
map. Then answer the 
questions that follow on a 
separate sheet of paper.  
(5 points each)

18. Name two cities connected 
   by railroads.

19. Departing from Houston, to 
   what cities could you travel 
   by rail?

20. Provide a reason why rail- 
   roads in 1860 were located 
   in southeastern Texas.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>main outlet for cotton grown in northeastern Texas</td>
<td>A. Galveston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>where the first Jewish services in Texas were held</td>
<td>B. Houston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>one of the largest towns established by German immigrants in the 1840s</td>
<td>C. Brazoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>only city during the time of the republic to have a public school</td>
<td>D. Jefferson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>county with one of the largest populations of enslaved people</td>
<td>E. New Braunfels</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Crops used on the farm where they are raised are called</td>
<td>A. home-grown crops.</td>
<td>C. cash crops.</td>
<td>D. home-use crops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>The development of plantations in Texas contributed to</td>
<td>A. making wheat the main crop.</td>
<td>C. an increase in enslaved people.</td>
<td>D. growth of the cattle industry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Which of these describes African Americans in Texas in the mid-1840s?</td>
<td>A. very few</td>
<td>C. mostly free</td>
<td>D. all unskilled laborers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Most Texans during the republic made their living</td>
<td>A. as merchants.</td>
<td>C. in agriculture.</td>
<td>D. as bankers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>The chief subsistence crop during the time of the republic was</td>
<td>A. oats.</td>
<td>C. rice.</td>
<td>D. beans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>All of the following caused immigrants to leave Germany for Texas EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. overpopulation.</td>
<td>C. political problems.</td>
<td>D. a cholera epidemic.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. Many Mexicans came to Texas after the revolution because of the
   A. gold and silver.  
   B. opportunity to own land.  
   C. jobs in the fishing industry.  
   D. heavy taxes in Mexico.

14. The leading cash crop during the days of the republic was
   A. corn.  
   B. citrus fruit.  
   C. rice.  
   D. cotton.

15. During the republic, getting into the cattle business was
   A. difficult because of lack of feed.  
   B. relatively easy because of the wild cattle herds.  
   C. simple because there were no fences.  
   D. almost impossible because there were no cattle.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)


17. Analyzing Information. What were the most important developments in transportation during the early years of Texas statehood?

APPLYING SKILLS:
Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. Departing from Victoria, to which city could you travel by rail?

19. Departing from Austin, to which cities could you travel by rail?

20. Explain the importance of linking part of the interior of southeast Texas to Galveston.
**MATCHING:** Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>money paid out</td>
<td>A. charter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>money received</td>
<td>B. annexation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a tax placed on various goods</td>
<td>C. tariff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>people paid in land or money to bring settlers to an area</td>
<td>D. revenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a state contract</td>
<td>E. cabinet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an agreement adopted by two people or organizations</td>
<td>F. archives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>money owed</td>
<td>G. expenditures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the act of adding or joining one territory to another</td>
<td>H. immigrant agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>documents relating to government or organizations</td>
<td>I. debt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a council of advisers</td>
<td>J. joint resolution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MULTIPLE CHOICE:** In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(4 points each)*

11. The man called “The Father of Texas” was
   - A. Sam Houston.
   - B. Stephen F. Austin.
   - C. Mirabeau B. Lamar.
   - D. William Travis.

12. The first president of the Republic of Texas was
   - A. Sam Houston.
   - B. Stephen F. Austin.
   - C. Mirabeau B. Lamar.
   - D. William Travis.

13. The man called the “Father of Education in Texas” was
   - A. James Bowie.
   - B. Moses Austin.
   - C. Mirabeau B. Lamar.
   - D. Anson Jones.

14. In the elections of 1836, Texans showed that they wanted to
   - A. remain a part of Mexico.
   - B. declare their independence.
   - C. become part of the United States.
   - D. abolish slavery.
15. Manifest destiny was the belief that  
   A. Texas should be part of the U.S.  
   B. the U.S. should expand from coast to coast.  
   C. all Africans were meant to be free.  
   D. Anglos were superior to Mexican Texans and Native Americans.

16. A cash crop is sold to raise money, while a subsistence crop is  
   A. one that fails.  
   B. grown for sale.  
   C. traded for cash.  
   D. used by the farm that grew it.

17. The Butterfield Overland Line was a  
   A. freight railroad.  
   B. stagecoach route.  
   C. Native American trail.  
   D. convoy of mule-drawn wagons.

18. The German Emigration Company was organized in 1842 to  
   A. promote immigration to Texas.  
   B. transport products grown by German colonists.  
   C. celebrate German culture.  
   D. fight for rights for German settlers.

19. Tensions grew between Mexican Texans and Anglos after Texas’s independence from Mexico because  
   A. most Mexican Texans were loyal to Mexico.  
   B. Anglos thought Mexican Texans supported Mexico in the war.  
   C. both groups wanted to settle in the same regions.  
   D. Mexican Texans thought Anglos wanted to abolish slavery.

20. All of the following are reasons why Texans supported annexation EXCEPT  
   A. Texans had strong ties with the U.S.  
   B. most Texans were from the U.S.  
   C. Texans wanted the military protection of the United States.  
   D. Texans wanted their own system of money.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Making Comparisons. Sam Houston and Mirabeau B. Lamar had differing policies toward Native Americans. How did their policies differ?

22. Drawing Conclusions. Provide at least one reason to explain why life was better or worse for African Americans in Texas while Texas was a republic.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. tried to renew peaceful and fair dealings with Native Americans</td>
<td>A. Buffalo Bayou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. kidnapped during a Comanche and Kiowa raid</td>
<td>B. Cynthia Ann Parker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. founded near La Grange in 1840</td>
<td>C. Mirabeau Lamar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. succeeded Houston as president of the Republic of Texas</td>
<td>D. Rutersville College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. skirmish over moving official documents from Austin</td>
<td>E. fiesta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. connected Houston with the Port of Galveston</td>
<td>F. redback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. soldiers, merchants, and wagon drivers sent to open trade with Mexico</td>
<td>G. subsistence crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. paper money that soon lost its value</td>
<td>H. Archives War</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. celebration or religious ceremony</td>
<td>I. Santa Fe Expedition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. corn, sweet potatoes, peppers, and radishes</td>
<td>J. Sam Houston</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

11. President Sam Houston disagreed with the commander of the Texas army over
   A. wages for soldiers.                          C. who should command the navy.
   B. whether to invite Mexico.                   D. who should be vice president.

12. Houston appointed Stephen F. Austin secretary of state, but Austin served only a few weeks because
   A. Houston did not approve of Austin’s methods.
   B. Austin died of pneumonia.                  C. Austin disagreed with Houston about the treatment of Native Americans
   C. Austin disagreed with Houston on how the government should be run.
   D. Austin disagreed with Houston on how the government should be run.

13. All of the following nations recognized Texas as an independent republic EXCEPT
    A. Great Britain.                             C. Mexico.
14. All of the following were early newspapers published in Texas EXCEPT
   A. Texas Freedom Forum.
   B. American Flag.
   C. Texas Telegraph and Register.

15. Anson Jones was the
   A. last president of Texas.
   B. first U.S. senator from Texas.
   C. first governor of the state of Texas.
   D. vice president under Sam Houston.

16. The leader who said, “The white man and the red man cannot dwell in harmony together” was
   A. Stephen F. Austin.
   B. Juan N. Seguín.
   C. Buffalo Hump.
   D. Mirabeau Lamar.

17. When expenditures are greater than revenues, the result is
   A. tariff spending.
   B. increasing debt.
   C. a joint resolution.
   D. a charter.

18. The drawing of the black beans was a
   A. traditional fiesta of Mexico.
   B. way of determining which prisoners would be executed.
   C. Native American painting.
   D. failed peace treaty between Mexico and Texas.

19. All are problems that Sam Houston faced in his first term in office EXCEPT
   A. selecting a capital.
   B. soaring debt.
   C. raids by Native Americans.
   D. war with Mexico.

20. The Republic of Texas’s flag was replaced with the Stars and Stripes when
   A. Austin became its capital.
   B. Texas won independence from Mexico.
   C. Sam Houston was voted into office.
   D. Texas was annexed to the U.S.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Recalling Details. Describe what life was like on Texas farms during the early years of statehood.

22. Drawing Conclusions. Why did France and Great Britain fail to recognize the Republic of Texas immediately?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. favored annexation</td>
<td>A. Texas Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. opposed expanding slavery to new territories</td>
<td>B. Know-Nothing Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. tried to keep new immigrants from voting</td>
<td>C. Democratic Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. elected for two-year terms</td>
<td>D. Whig Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. elected for four-year terms</td>
<td>E. Texas House of Representatives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The Texas Constitution of 1845 set two-year terms for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. state senators.</td>
<td>C. justices of the state Supreme Court.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. the governor.</td>
<td>D. members of the Democratic Party.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. Free African Americans could engage in political activity by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. joining political parties.</td>
<td>C. running for political office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. voting.</td>
<td>D. petitioning the legislature to remain as free people.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8. A political meeting of delegates to select candidates is a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. caucus.</td>
<td>C. convention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. congress.</td>
<td>D. legislature.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9. The new constitution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. did not address slavery.</td>
<td>C. expanded the system of slavery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. abolished slavery.</td>
<td>D. protected the system of slavery.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. In 1850, the change from appointing judges to electing judges</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. shifted some power from politicians to voters.</td>
<td>C. caused controversy among politicians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. created chaos in the judicial system.</td>
<td>D. aided the American Party.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Texas governor who took a leave of absence to command Texas troops</td>
<td>A. Zachary Taylor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. moved his troops across the Nueces River to the Rio Grande</td>
<td>B. Mariano Paredes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. president of Mexico during the war</td>
<td>C. Henry Clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. traveled with U.S. troops, loading cartridges and dressing wounds</td>
<td>D. J. Pickney Henderson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. leader who helped write the Pearce Act</td>
<td>E. Sarah Borginnis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. All were causes of the Mexican–American War EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. the extension of slavery.</td>
<td>C. a dispute over Texas’s boundary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. The action that directly resulted in fighting between U.S. forces and the Mexican Army was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. President Polk sending John Slidell to Mexico.</td>
<td>C. Texas Rangers scouting along the Rio Grande.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Polk’s order to move troops across the Nueces River.</td>
<td>D. American merchants expanding trade into Mexico.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8. The treaty after the Mexican War stated all of the following EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. the Nueces River was the southern boundary of Texas.</td>
<td>C. the U.S. would pay $15 million for land received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. the U.S. got all territory between Texas and the Pacific.</td>
<td>D. Mexicans living in this area would have the rights of U.S. citizenship.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9. The vast area of land transferred from Mexico to the U.S. is known as the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Compromise of 1850.</td>
<td>C. Mexican Cession.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. An abolitionist is a person who</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. worked to end slavery.</td>
<td>C. wished to fight in a war.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. supported an end to Texas independence.</td>
<td>D. opposed trade between Mexico and the U.S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. **(10 points each)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. complete count of population</td>
<td>A. teamster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. offspring of an ancestor</td>
<td>B. GTT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. message left on many abandoned homes</td>
<td>C. census</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. person who drives a team of animals</td>
<td>D. descendant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. New York newspaper that carried a letter urging European Jews to move to Texas</td>
<td>E. Asmonean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. **(10 points each)**

6. All these conditions attracted settlers to Texas in the 1840s and 1850s EXCEPT
   - A. legalized slavery.  
   - B. cheap land.  
   - C. annexation.  
   - D. victory in the Civil War.  

7. Most settlers who came to Texas during the early years of statehood came from
   - A. Europe.  
   - B. the southern U.S.  
   - C. the northeastern U.S.  
   - D. Mexico.  

8. Panna Maria was a
   - A. town in Karnes County.  
   - B. German immigrant who became a scientist.  
   - C. female Czech doctor.  
   - D. trading business established by Swedish immigrants.  

9. This Native American group lived peacefully during the 1850s on a reservation in Polk County.
   - A. Kickapoo  
   - B. Tigua  
   - C. Alabama–Coushatta  
   - D. Kiowa  

10. Most Mexican Texans lived in all these areas EXCEPT
    - A. between the Nueces and Rio Grande.  
    - B. in the San Antonio–Goliad area.  
    - C. along the Rio Grande from Del Rio to El Paso.  
    - D. between Waco and Nacogdoches.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Mexican American who signed the Texas Declaration of Independence</td>
<td>A. John Slidell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. free African American who filed a petition with the Texas legislature to remain in Texas</td>
<td>B. Winfield Scott</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. person sent to negotiate with the Mexican government</td>
<td>C. José Antonio Navarro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. general who captured Mexico City in 1847</td>
<td>D. Mirabeau Lamar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. former Texas president who was an officer in the U.S. Army during the Mexican–American War</td>
<td>E. Mary Madison</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. One of the first orders of business in setting up the Texas state government was
   A. establishing trade routes.  
   B. collecting income tax. 
   C. organizing an army.  
   D. writing a constitution.

7. All were major problems faced by the new state of Texas EXCEPT
   A. debt.  
   B. Native American raids.  
   C. serious drought.  
   D. Mexico’s lack of recognition.

8. Which party represented business interests in the 1830s and 1840s?
   A. Federalist Party 
   B. Whig Party 
   C. Democratic Party 
   D. American Party

9. Which political party wanted to restrict the rights of immigrants?
   A. American Party 
   B. Republican Party 
   C. Democratic Party 
   D. Whig Party

10. The reaction of the Mexican government to Texas’s annexation by the U.S. was
    A. the government favored it. 
    B. the government ignored it.  
    C. the government was insulted by it.  
    D. the government recognized it.

11. According to the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, Mexico surrendered all territory between Texas and the
    A. Atlantic Ocean.  
    B. Pacific Ocean.  
    C. Appalachian Mountains.  
    D. Rocky Mountains.
12. In the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, Mexico surrendered territory called the
A. Neutral Ground.  
B. Disputed Territory.  
C. Indian Territory.  
D. Mexican Cession.

13. The U.S. forces won the Mexican–American War because they
A. fought on their own territory.  
B. were better equipped and led.  
C. used only regular soldiers.  
D. had a navy stationed in the Pacific.

14. In the late 1800s, most Mexican Americans in Texas worked as
A. soldiers.  
B. bankers and lawyers.  
C. shopkeepers and tradesmen.  
D. ranchers and farmers.

15. In the 1840s and 1850s, most European immigrants to Texas came from
A. Germany.  
B. Norway.  
C. Czechoslovakia.  
D. Poland.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.  
(10 points each)

16. Analyzing Information. Why was the reservation system established in Texas? Why did it not succeed?

17. Drawing Conclusions. What were the most important provisions of the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper.  
(5 points each)

18. Name three battlesites in Mexico.

19. Which city—San Diego, Monterey, or San Francisco—was the site of a battle during the war?

20. Name three Mexican cities (not in the disputed territory) that became American cities after the war.
**MATCHING:** Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(5 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. native state of more than 42,000 Texas residents in 1860</td>
<td>A. Guadalupe Hidalgo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. state with a constitution similar to that of Texas</td>
<td>B. Louisiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. city founded by Jacob de Cordova</td>
<td>C. Nueces River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. southern boundary of Texas, according to Mexico</td>
<td>D. New Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Norwegian settlement in Henderson County</td>
<td>E. Santa Fe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MULTIPLE CHOICE:** In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(4 points each)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. In 1989, Texans recognized the Kickapoos as</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. a sovereign nation.</td>
<td>C. Texas Native Americans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Mexican Texans.</td>
<td>D. descendants of the Pueblo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The Texas Constitution of 1845 provided for all of these EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. a supreme court.</td>
<td>C. a four-year term for the governor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. district and county courts.</td>
<td>D. a legislature with two houses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Many Germans migrated to Texas in the mid-1840s to escape</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. war.</td>
<td>C. plague.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. the potato blight.</td>
<td>D. drought.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The “First Lady of Texas” was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Mary Madison.</td>
<td>D. Teresa Vielé.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The political party that strongly opposed the extension of slavery was the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Whig Party.</td>
<td>C. Democratic Party.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. The American Party influenced the Democratic Party in Texas by nominating candidates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. in a direct primary.</td>
<td>C. using a secret ballot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. in a general election.</td>
<td>D. at conventions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. Settlers obtained land under the Homestead Act by
   A. paying $20 per acre.
   B. denouncing slavery.
   C. living on the land.
   D. buying it from a land speculator.

13. A group that served as army scouts during the war with Mexico was the
   A. teamsters.
   B. Know-Nothings.
   C. Tiguas.
   D. Texas Rangers.

14. The person known as a protector of the rights of Mexicans and Tejanos was
   A. Juan Cortina.
   B. Zachary Taylor.
   C. John Slidell.
   D. José Antonio Navarro.

15. The battle that began the Mexican–American War took place at
   A. Vera Cruz.
   B. Monterrey.
   C. Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma.
   D. Corpus Christi.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Analyzing Information. Name two causes of the Mexican–American War.

17. Recalling Information. What provisions did the Constitution of 1845 have for the
   state governor?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the
questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper.
(5 points each)

18. In which of these cities—Corpus Christi, San Antonio, Santa Fe—
   was a battle fought?

19. According to the map, was the Battle of Palo Alto fought on
   American or Mexican soil?

20. What conclusions can you draw about the battle sites during this war?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. local law</td>
<td>A. sovereignty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. supreme power</td>
<td>B. perpetual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. loyalty</td>
<td>C. ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. withdrawal</td>
<td>D. secession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. continuing forever</td>
<td>E. allegiance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The North and the South disagreed on all of the following issues EXCEPT
   B. states’ rights.

7. Southern states seceded from the Union when
   A. Fort Sumter was fired upon. C. the Texas Secession Convention met.
   B. Lincoln was elected president. D. the North blamed them for an economic depression.

8. The belief that the federal government should not have too much power over states is known as
   B. unionism.

9. The special session of the Texas legislature that met in 1861
   A. declared the Secession Convention illegal. C. supported Sam Houston’s view on secession.
   B. refused to take part in the secession election. D. supported the Secession Convention.

10. When Governor Houston refused to sign an oath of allegiance to the Confederacy, the Secession Convention
   A. sent troops to remove him from office. C. allowed him to remain in office until his death.
    B. declared his office vacant. D. ordered his execution.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>member of a group that acts as an unauthorized police force</td>
<td>A. conscription</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>action that prevents goods and supplies from entering or leaving by water</td>
<td>B. Unionists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>forced enrollment into military service</td>
<td>C. vigilante</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>action to prevent future attack</td>
<td>D. blockade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>people who supported the Union cause</td>
<td>E. preventative strike</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Some settlers in Central Texas did not want to fight the Union, particularly those who were</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
<pre><code>| A. German American.                                                                     |
| B. Irish American.                                                                      |
| C. Jewish American.                                                                     |
| D. Mexican American.                                                                    |
</code></pre>
<p>| 7 | Texas was a vital link in the Confederate chain of supplies because its                  |
| A. railroads carried supplies.                                                           |
| B. farms provided food for troops.                                                      |
| C. telegraph lines carried messages.                                                    |
| D. cotton was exchanged for supplies from Europe.                                       |
| 8 | General John B. Magruder recaptured Galveston in 1863 by attacking Union vessels in Galveston Harbor with |
| A. troops from San Antonio.                                                             |
| B. gunboats from New Orleans.                                                           |
| C. refitted river steamers.                                                             |
| D. the Davis Guard.                                                                    |
| 9 | The federal fort captured by Confederate volunteers in 1861 was                          |
| A. Shiloh.                                                                              |
| B. Galveston.                                                                          |
| C. Brownsville.                                                                       |
| D. San Antonio.                                                                        |
| 10| The Battle of the Sabine Pass was an important victory for the Confederacy because       |
| A. hundreds of Union troops were killed.                                               |
| B. it ended Union plans to launch a campaign against Texas.                            |
| C. Sabine Pass was defended by volunteers.                                             |
| D. Albert Sidney Johnston was killed.                                                  |</p>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____</td>
<td>1. actor who killed President Lincoln</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____</td>
<td>2. Texas governor who entered the Confederate Army</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____</td>
<td>3. Texas governor who fled to Mexico after the war ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____</td>
<td>4. commander who surrendered to Grant on April 9, 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____</td>
<td>5. converted her home into a hospital</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

| ____ | 6. The last battle of the Civil War took place in Texas near |
| | A. Palmito Ranch. |
| | B. Galveston. |
| | C. Houston. |
| | D. the mouth of the Red River. |

| ____ | 7. The Emancipation Proclamation |
| | A. declared Southern states free of the Union. |
| | B. freed all slaves in Confederate states. |
| | C. made Andrew Jackson Hamilton governor of Texas. |
| | D. started the healing process after the war. |

| ____ | 8. Compared to that of other Confederate states, the physical damage suffered by Texas was |
| | A. less. |
| | B. more. |
| | C. about the same. |
| | D. the most. |

| ____ | 9. A mixture of rye, meal, Indian corn, and sweet potatoes was called |
| | A. quinine. |
| | B. homespun. |
| | C. Asian tea. |
| | D. Confederate coffee. |

| ____ | 10. Many goods were prevented from reaching the South by |
| | A. weather conditions. |
| | B. a Union blockade. |
| | C. Native American raids. |
| | D. armed bands. |
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

A  B
1. president of the Confederacy | A. John H. Reagan
2. president of the United States, elected 1860 | B. Jefferson Davis
3. African American Texan who won the Congressional Medal of Honor | C. Sam Houston
4. Texan who was postmaster general of the Confederacy | D. Abraham Lincoln
5. governor of Texas who opposed secession | E. Milton Holland

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. As a result of the South’s surrender, the Texas state government
   A. remained the same.  
   B. collapsed.  
   C. reelected Sam Houston as governor.  
   D. swore allegiance to the Union.

7. The North’s victory in the Civil War meant
   A. the South seceded.  
   B. slavery was legalized.  
   C. the Union was preserved.  
   D. Lincoln was no longer president.

8. All were sacrifices made by Texans during the Civil War EXCEPT
   A. they used coffee substitutes.  
   B. they wore homespun clothing.  
   C. they stopped receiving nursing care.  
   D. they stopped printing newspapers.

9. All of these happened to Unionists who did not join the Confederate Army EXCEPT
   A. some were arrested.  
   B. some had their property taken.  
   C. some were forced into the army.  
   D. some were killed while attempting to flee to Mexico.

10. Union leaders wanted to gain control of Galveston because it
    A. had a busy seaport.  
    B. housed the State Capitol.  
    C. was a railroad center.  
    D. was the geographic center of Texas.

11. The constitution of the Confederate States of America was like that of the United States EXCEPT
    A. states were given less power.  
    B. each state had three senators.  
    C. states were given more power.  
    D. the president’s term was two years.
12. Most delegates to the Texas convention after the 1860 election
   A. favored secession.
   B. opposed secession.
   C. had no opinion about secession.
   D. wanted to postpone the decision.

13. Most Southerners in the 1850s believed that the rise of the Republican Party would mean
   A. legalization of slavery.
   B. economic prosperity.
   C. the end of the Southern way of life.
   D. a depression in the North.

14. Members of the 1861 convention in Montgomery, Alabama, formed the
   A. Davis Guard.
   B. Whig Party.
   C. Republican Party.
   D. Confederate States of America.

15. During the Civil War, all of the following products were scarce EXCEPT
   A. paper.
   B. white flour.
   C. salt.
   D. corn.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Drawing Conclusions. How and why did Edward Clark become governor of Texas?

17. Analyzing Information. What advantages did the North have during the Civil War?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. Name a Civil War battle site in Texas.

19. Which battles occurred along the Gulf Coast?

20. Most prisoner of war camps were located in the interior of the state. Give an explanation for the location of these camps.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. site of the first Civil War battle</td>
<td>A. Sabine Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. city where Union forces launched an invasion of Texas in 1864</td>
<td>B. Fort Sumter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. battle that dashed Union plans to launch a major campaign against Texas</td>
<td>C. Palmito Ranch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. city where vigilantes hanged suspected Unionists</td>
<td>D. New Orleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. site of the last Civil War battle</td>
<td>E. Gainesville</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. If the Republicans won the 1860 election, Southern leaders threatened to</td>
<td>A. secede from the Union.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. filibuster in Congress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. call for a recount.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. assassinate Lincoln.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. All of these states seceded from the Union EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. Georgia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Alabama.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Florida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Kentucky.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Despite a blockade of its ports, Texas continued to send cotton to Europe through</td>
<td>A. New Orleans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Santa Fe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. All were results of the Civil War EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. slavery ended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. the Union was dissolved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. more than 600,000 people died.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. the Confederacy was defeated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. During the Civil War, women did all of the following EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. work on farms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. serve as nurses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. work in factories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. sew uniforms for troops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. How many Texans served in the Confederate Army?</td>
<td>A. 6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. 10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. 60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. 100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Texas governors Lubbock and Murrah spent much of their time in office working for the</td>
<td>A. Confederate war effort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Union army.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Emancipation Proclamation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. end of secession.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. All describe the Red River Campaign EXCEPT
   A. the Union forces won.
   B. Richard Taylor commanded the Confederate troops.
   C. the Confederates were outnumbered.
   D. the fighting was in Louisiana near the Texas border.

14. The Texas Secession Convention ordered all state officials to take an oath of allegiance to
   A. President Lincoln.
   B. the Republican Party.
   C. the Union Army.
   D. the Confederacy.

15. Conscription is
   A. Confederate paper money.
   B. the hiring of a substitute for military service.
   C. secession from the Union.
   D. forced enrollment into military service.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)
16. Summarizing Information. Describe two economic changes Texas experienced during the Civil War.
17. Interpreting Point of View. How did Texans react to the secession of Texas?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)
18. Which city—Austin, San Antonio, or Galveston—was the site of a Civil War battle?
19. Name three sites of prisoner of war camps in Texas.
20. Where did most of the Civil War battle sites in Texas occur geographically, and why?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. issued a proclamation declaring that all enslaved Texans were free</td>
<td>A. Abraham Lincoln</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. occupied Austin with the Union cavalry</td>
<td>B. Andrew Johnson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. modeled his reconstruction plan after Lincoln’s</td>
<td>C. George A. Custer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. believed Confederate states were never legally out of the Union</td>
<td>D. Gordon Granger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. opposed to secession; later became provisional governor of Texas</td>
<td>E. Andrew J. Hamilton</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Many of those who criticized President Lincoln for his moderate policy on Reconstruction were</td>
<td>A. secessionists.</td>
<td>C. Democrats.</td>
<td>B. Republicans.</td>
<td>D. Whigs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. To be readmitted to the Union, each Confederate state had to do all of the following EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. abolish slavery.</td>
<td>C. repeal its ordinance of secession.</td>
<td>B. give freedmen the right to vote.</td>
<td>D. sign an oath of allegiance to the U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. The Freedmen’s Bureau helped former slaves in all of these ways EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. finding them jobs.</td>
<td>C. defending their rights in court.</td>
<td>B. providing food and clothing.</td>
<td>D. loaning them money.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Anglo Texans accused the Freedmen’s Bureau of all of the following EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. wasting taxpayers’ money.</td>
<td>C. strengthening the Republican Party.</td>
<td>B. meddling in matters local officials could handle.</td>
<td>D. not helping the needy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The day enslaved Texans celebrated their freedom was called</td>
<td>A. Juneteenth.</td>
<td>C. Reconstruction Day.</td>
<td>B. Independence Day.</td>
<td>D. Proclamation Day.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. rebuilding plan preferred by Unionists and African Americans</td>
<td>A. black codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. rebuilding plan preferred by former Confederates and secessionists</td>
<td>B. Congressional Reconstruction Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. laws limiting the rights of African Americans passed by Southern states</td>
<td>C. Presidential Reconstruction Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. the promise that Southerners had to make in order to regain voting rights</td>
<td>D. Texas Constitution of 1869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. document that extended rights to African Americans and protected public lands</td>
<td>E. Ironclad Oath</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. All of the following were goals of the Radical Republicans EXCEPT to
   A. return Southern states to the Union.
   B. protect the rights of African Americans.
   C. support President Johnson’s Reconstruction plan.
   D. bring African Americans into the Republican Party.

7. Many carpetbaggers came to the South during Reconstruction
   A. for political or economic gain.
   B. to stop Reconstruction.
   C. to loan money to southerners.
   D. to write new state constitutions.

8. Many people disliked Governor Davis because they thought he
   A. abused his political power.
   B. treated nonwhites unfairly.
   C. ended many worthwhile programs.
   D. was a weak governor.

9. The organization that used violence to prevent African Americans from voting was the
   A. scalawags.
   B. carpetbaggers.
   C. Ku Klux Klan.
   D. Radical Republicans.

10. The leader who was removed from office for not putting Reconstruction laws into effect was
    A. Elisha M. Pease.
    B. James W. Throckmortons.
    C. Andrew Johnson.
    D. Edmund J. Davis.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. refusal by a president or government to approve a law</td>
<td>A. compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. approve formally</td>
<td>B. veto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. cancel</td>
<td>C. impeach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. bring charges against</td>
<td>D. ratify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. required</td>
<td>E. nullify</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. Which of these was not a problem during Reconstruction?
   A. scarcity of money
   B. invasions by Mexican soldiers
   C. bitterness between North and South
   D. lack of food and shelter for freedmen

7. On June 19, 1865, General Granger issued a proclamation declaring that all
   A. enslaved people were free.
   B. women had the right to vote.
   C. taxes were increased.
   D. African Americans could vote.

8. The Texas Constitution of 1866 failed to
   A. abolish slavery.
   B. declare secession illegal.
   C. cancel the state’s war debts.
   D. give African Americans the right to vote.

9. Texas was placed under martial law until it met all of these requirements for statehood EXCEPT
   A. drafting a new state constitution.
   B. legalizing black codes.
   C. passing the Fourteenth Amendment.
   D. passing the Fifteenth Amendment.

10. Most former Confederates felt the Radical Republicans’ plan for Reconstruction was
    A. too harsh.
    B. too generous.
    C. unnecessary.
    D. fair to all.

11. The Constitution of 1869 provided more support for
    A. regional churches.
    B. black codes.
    C. carpetbaggers.
    D. public education.
12. On March 30, 1870, President Grant signed a proclamation ending
   A. Reconstruction in Texas.  C. the war with Native Americans.
   B. the Civil War.  D. the Fifteenth Amendment.

13. The federal agency created to assist newly freed slaves was the
   A. Ku Klux Klan.  C. Freedmen’s Bureau.
   B. Welfare Department.  D. Ladies Needle Battalion.

14. The Union general whose cavalry occupied Austin in 1865 was
   A. Gordon Granger.  C. Ulysses S. Grant.

15. After being impeached, President Johnson
   A. was removed from office.  C. was reelected to a second term.
   B. lost most of his influence.  D. left office voluntarily.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Summarizing Information. What were key features of President Johnson’s plan for
    Reconstruction?

17. Evaluating Information. Do you agree or disagree that Governor Davis’s term was
    the darkest period of Reconstruction in Texas? Give reasons for your answer.

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts. Study the table. Then answer the questions
that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amendments to the U.S. Constitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amendment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thirteenth Amendment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourteenth Amendment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifteenth Amendment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Which amendment put an end to the system of owning slaves?

19. Which amendment excluded African American women?

20. Explain the difference between the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Amendments.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Southern whites who supported Reconstruction</td>
<td>A. black codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Northerners who came to the South during Reconstruction</td>
<td>B. Radical Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. laws limiting the rights of African Americans after the Civil War</td>
<td>C. carpetbaggers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. set strict standards for admitting Southern states back into the Union</td>
<td>D. scalawags</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. declared all slaves free</td>
<td>E. General Orders, No. 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. The period of reestablishing governments in the South after the Civil War is called
   A. Renewal.  
   B. Reconstruction.  
   C. Reunion.  
   D. Rejoining.

7. The Emancipation Proclamation of 1863
   A. freed slaves in Union states.  
   B. condemned Southern states for seceding.  
   C. freed slaves in Confederate states.  
   D. pardoned former Confederate leaders.

8. Many delegates who wrote the Texas Constitution of 1866 were
   A. African Americans.  
   B. women.  
   C. Union officers.  
   D. supporters of the Confederacy.

9. Richard Coke’s political platform appealed to all of these groups EXCEPT
   A. immigrants.  
   B. white farmers.  
   C. freedmen.  
   D. businessmen.

10. Governor Davis undertook all of these projects EXCEPT
    A. building forts.  
    B. improving roads.  
    C. creating a free school system.  
    D. establishing the Freedmen’s Bureau.

11. African Americans were most likely to vote for
    A. Republicans.  
    B. Democrats.  
    C. Whigs.  
    D. Populists.
12. The military commander of Texas and Louisiana during Reconstruction was

13. The person appointed governor in Texas in 1867 was

14. What oath did Southerners have to take before they could vote?
   A. Emancipation Oath       B. Ironclad Oath       C. Abolitionist Oath       D. Oath of Office

15. The president of the United States impeached during Reconstruction was

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
   (10 points each)

16. Analyzing Information. What were the major problems that needed to be solved during Reconstruction?

17. Recalling Details. What were black codes and how did they affect African Americans in the South? Provide at least two specific examples.

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts. Study the table. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amendments to the U.S. Constitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amendment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thirteenth Amendment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourteenth Amendment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifteenth Amendment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Which amendment gave voting rights to former slaves?

19. Which amendment ensured that enslaved African American women would now become citizens of the United States?

20. The Texas Constitution of 1869 ratified the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Amendments. By doing so, what did Texans agree to do?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. people who worked to end slavery</td>
<td>A. legislature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. the day when enslaved Texans</td>
<td>B. abolitionists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. federal agency that helped find</td>
<td>C. Whig Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. major political party in the United</td>
<td>D. Freedmen’s Bureau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. period of rebuilding</td>
<td>E. sovereignty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. citizens who act as an unauthorized</td>
<td>F. Unionists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. body or group of people who makes</td>
<td>G. vigilantes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. supreme power or authority</td>
<td>H. Reconstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. coarse, loosely woven, homemade</td>
<td>I. Juneteenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. people who supported the Union</td>
<td>J. homespun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cause</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

11. The Texas Constitution of 1845 provided for a governor and legislature made up of a
   A. council of advisers.  
   B. House of Representatives and Senate.  
   C. General Assembly.  
   D. supreme court.  

12. Because Texas claimed the Rio Grande as its border with Mexico, it also claimed to control
   A. Oklahoma.  
   B. all of present-day New Mexico.  
   C. water rights to the Rio Grande.  
   D. one-half of New Mexico, including Santa Fe.  

13. Under the Homestead Act, people could obtain land in Texas by
   A. buying the land with cash.  
   B. filing for a land grant.  
   C. living on the land and improving it.  
   D. serving in the Confederate army.
14. Immigrants to Texas did more than increase the census, they brought
   A. shelter.
   B. food.
   C. animals.
   D. culture.

15. To secede from the Union meant to
   A. withdraw from the Union.
   B. rejoin the Union.
   C. speak out against the Union.
   D. speak in favor of the Union.

16. The Confederate Congress passed the Conscription Act in 1862 because
   A. some Texans decided to fight for the Union.
   B. Texas joined the Confederacy.
   C. not enough volunteers had enlisted in the Confederate army.
   D. volunteers enlisted in the Confederate army.

17. The Union navy used its ships to blockade Texas ports because
   A. Texas had a powerful navy.
   B. Texas was a vital link in the Confederate chain of supplies.
   C. Texas had spies along the Gulf coast.
   D. Mexico was sending soldiers into Texas to fight against the Union.

18. The Civil War brought all of these economic changes to Texas EXCEPT
   A. the government encouraged farmers to plant more corn.
   B. Texas women sewed uniforms for soldiers.
   C. Texas factories made wagons, ambulances, and other items.
   D. Texas earned large profits from increased sea trade.

19. Northerners who traveled to the south during Reconstruction were called
   A. scalawags.
   B. carpetbaggers.
   C. scoundrels.
   D. Unionists.

20. After the Civil War, states were required to
   A. sign the “The Ironclad Oath.”
   B. give all African Americans the right to vote.
   C. pay back debts from Reconstruction.
   D. adopt a constitution that allows African American men to vote.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Recalling Information. What boundary did Texas claim separated Mexico from Texas, and who disputed this claim?

22. Drawing Conclusions. List at least three factors that lured so many immigrants to Texas in the years before the Civil War.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. approve</td>
<td>A. amend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. required or forced enrollment into military service</td>
<td>B. Radical Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. official count of the population</td>
<td>C. Know-Nothing Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. belief in the authority of the state to govern itself</td>
<td>D. census</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. change or add to</td>
<td>E. Teamsters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. rejected President Johnson’s plan for rebuilding the South after the Civil War</td>
<td>F. states’ rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. reject or invalidate</td>
<td>G. perpetual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. group that tried to keep immigrants from voting or holding public office</td>
<td>H. conscription</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. animal drivers</td>
<td>I. ratify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. continuing forever</td>
<td>J. nullify</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

11. The Whig Party was a political group that opposed
   A. joining the Confederacy.
   B. Texas remaining an independent republic.
   C. immigrants having the right to vote.
   D. expanding slavery into new U.S. territories.

12. All were causes of war between Mexico and the United States EXCEPT
   A. Mexico didn’t recognize the annexation of Texas.
   B. Mexico refused to negotiate with American diplomats.
   C. the countries disputed the Mexico–Texas boundary.
   D. slavery existed in Texas as it did in other Southern states.

13. The law that declared Texas free from all allegiance to the United States was called the
   A. Ordinance of Secession.
   B. Confederate constitution.
   C. Conscription Act.
   D. “preventive strike.”
14. Thousands of immigrants came to Texas during the 1840s and 1850s, lured by all of the following EXCEPT
   A. cheap land.
   B. legalized slavery.
   C. a powerful military.
   D. the Homestead Act.

15. The Texas Secession Convention met in Austin in January 1861 to
   A. elect Sam Houston governor.
   B. decide whether Texas should withdraw from the U.S.
   C. abolish slavery in the state.
   D. impeach Sam Houston.

16. Hood’s Texas Brigade and Terry’s Texas Rangers were
   A. forces that fought for the Union in the Civil War.
   B. forces that fought for the South in the Civil War.
   C. patrols to maintain peace in Texas during the Civil War.
   D. Unionists.

17. The Emancipation Proclamation
   A. triggered the Civil War.
   B. freed slaves in the Union states.
   C. freed slaves in the Confederate states.
   D. ended the Civil War.

18. In June 1865, President Johnson appointed Andrew J. Hamilton to serve as
   A. provisional governor of Texas.
   B. commander of the Texas military.
   C. head of the Freedmen’s Bureau.
   D. a senator from Texas.

19. Southern whites who supported Reconstruction were called
   A. carpetbaggers.
   B. Unionists.
   C. scalawags.
   D. scoundrels.

20. Many Texas voters had to take the Ironclad Oath, stating that they
   A. were loyal to the Confederacy.
   B. had not volunteered in the Confederate army.
   C. were loyal to the Union.
   D. were not members of the Freedmen’s Bureau.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Recalling Information. List four different immigrant groups that came to Texas in the years before the Civil War.

22. Evaluating Information. Explain why Sam Houston opposed Texas seceding from the Union and joining the Confederacy during the Civil War.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th></th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Comanche chief who led his people to a reservation</td>
<td>A. Satanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Kiowa chief known as the “Orator of the Plains”</td>
<td>B. Ten Bears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Kiowa chief who urged his people to accept Anglo ways</td>
<td>C. Horseback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Kiowa chief who called for war to avenge his son’s death</td>
<td>D. Kicking Bird</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Comanche chief who felt his people must be free to roam the plains</td>
<td>E. Lone Wolf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>6. Native Americans usually had the advantage in battles with the U.S. Army until</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. more forts were built.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. soldiers gained experience.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>7. Native Americans resisted reservation life for all these reasons EXCEPT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. they thought the reservations were too far away.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. they needed the buffalo to survive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. they insisted West Texas belonged to them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. they wanted to roam free over the Plains.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>8. The land north of Texas, which is present-day Oklahoma, was called</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Reservation Territory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Comanche Territory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Indian Territory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Kiowa Territory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>9. The Treaty of Medicine Lodge Creek was signed in</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. New Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Oklahoma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Kansas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>10. A connected series of military operations is called a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. blockade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. raid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. campaign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. massacre.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. general who favored killing buffalo as a means of defeating the Plains people</td>
<td>A. Ranald S. Mackenzie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Civil War veteran who led the Fourth Cavalry Regiment</td>
<td>B. Lawrie Tatum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Quaker agent for the Indian Territory</td>
<td>C. Philip Sheridan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Texas Ranger who led the Frontier Battalion during the Red River campaign</td>
<td>D. Quanah Parker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Comanche leader who settled disputes among Native American nations</td>
<td>E. John B. Jones</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. All of these Native American chiefs were arrested after the Warren Wagontrain Raid EXCEPT
   A. Satanta.  
   B. Quanah Parker.  
   C. Big Tree.  
   D. Satank.  

7. After a two-week tour of Texas, General Sherman became convinced that
   A. more forts were needed.  
   B. reports of Native American raids were exaggerated.  
   C. the peace policy was not successful.  
   D. the peace policy was successful.  

8. Striking Eagle said that Native Americans viewed the buffalo as their
   A. money.  
   B. families.  
   C. belongings.  
   D. homes.  

9. After the Battle of Adobe Walls, the Comanches, Kiowas, Cheyennes, and other Plains people
   A. went onto reservations.  
   B. increased attacks on frontier settlements.  
   C. found new camps.  
   D. organized a massive attack.  

10. The most decisive battle of the Red River campaign was at
    A. Adobe Walls.  
    B. Blanco Canyon.  
    C. Salt Creek.  
    D. Palo Duro Canyon.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>first African American to graduate from West Point Military Academy</td>
<td>A. Victorio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>led a band of Apache warriors on raids in Texas, Mexico, and New Mexico</td>
<td>B. Colonel Mackenzie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>commanded the “buffalo soldiers”</td>
<td>C. L.H. McNelly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>crossed the Rio Grande in search of Kickapoo raiders</td>
<td>D. Henry Ossian Flipper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>commanded the Special Forces of the Texas Rangers</td>
<td>E. Benjamin H. Grierson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>6. The Native Americans who raided settlements along the Rio Grande after 1875 were the</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Kickapoos and Comanches.</td>
<td>C. Apaches and Kickapoos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Comanches and Apaches.</td>
<td>D. Cheyennes and Apaches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>7. Which of the following was not an event in South Texas in the 1870s?</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Poor Texans and Tejanos had their lands taken illegally.</td>
<td>C. Civil War deserters and outlaws crossed into Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Ambitious ranchers expanded their land and herds.</td>
<td>D. Texas Rangers protected Mexican Americans.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>8. The end of the wars in the American West also marked the end of</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. conflict in South Texas.</td>
<td>C. Native Americans’ way of life.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. settlements in West Texas.</td>
<td>D. Mexican raids on Texas cattle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>9. African American troops were nicknamed “buffalo soldiers” by</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Native Americans.</td>
<td>C. Mexican troops.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>10. The reputation the Texas Rangers earned from their border duty could be described in all these ways EXCEPT</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. moral.</td>
<td>C. brave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. effective.</td>
<td>D. ruthless.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. last Comanche bands to surrender</td>
<td>A. Quakers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Native Americans whose raids on the</td>
<td>B. Apaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>border were subdued by 1878</td>
<td>C. Kiowas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. group led by Victorio in West Texas</td>
<td>D. Kickapoos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. group that attacked a wagon train at</td>
<td>E. Kwahadies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt Creek</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. the Society of Friends</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. All describe conditions in Texas by 1850 EXCEPT
   A. Nearly all Native Americans had been removed from East Texas.
   B. All Native Americans had been removed from the western frontier.
   C. Native Americans fought to keep settlers from intruding farther west.
   D. Settlers in West Texas lived in fear of raids by Native Americans.

7. By 1866 federal soldiers were stationed in West Texas to
   A. assist new settlers.
   B. prevent Native American raids.
   C. stop attacks on Native Americans.
   D. move the frontier line eastward.

8. The U.S. Army at first failed to stop raids by Native Americans for all these reasons EXCEPT
   A. it failed to build forts.
   B. the soldiers were untrained.
   C. the soldiers were inexperienced.
   D. it did not have enough soldiers.

9. The Treaty of Medicine Lodge Creek provided for
   A. a new boundary with Mexico.
   B. giving land to Mexico.
   C. trade with Native Americans.
   D. reservations for Native Americans.

10. Lawrie Tatum worked to educate the Plains peoples
   A. in craft industries.
   B. about their heritage.
   C. in agriculture.
   D. in modern warfare.

11. Federal officials were opposed to executing Satanta because
   A. he wanted Native Americans to move to reservations.
   B. they supported his beliefs.
   C. they planned to halt further Anglo settlements in West Texas.
   D. they were afraid of starting a war.
12. The white buffalo hunters were primarily interested in buffalo
   A. sinew.  
   B. paunches.  
   C. hides.  
   D. meat.

13. Lawlessness in South Texas grew partly as a result of
   A. few laws on the books.  
   B. Civil War deserters.  
   C. tensions within the army.  
   D. an increase in Native Americans.

14. The Tenth Cavalry was made up of
   A. African Americans.  
   B. Mexican Americans.  
   C. Anglo Americans.  
   D. Native Americans.

15. Many people believed the Texas Rangers often mistreated
   A. Anglo farmers.  
   B. cattle ranchers.  
   C. sheep ranchers.  
   D. Mexican Americans.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Analyzing Information. How did the federal government in the late nineteenth
    century attempt to ensure peace with the Native Americans?

17. Recalling Information. What were four provisions of the Treaty of Medicine Lodge
    Creek?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Information and Determining Bias. Read the
quote. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

“They are destroying the Indians’ commissary [storehouse], and it is a well-
known fact that an army losing its base of supplies is placed at a great disadvantage.
Send them powder and lead, if you will but, for the sake of a lasting peace, let
them kill, skin, and sell until the buffaloes are exterminated. Then your prairies can
be covered with speckled cattle, and the festive cowboy, who follows the hunter as
a second forerunner of advanced civilization.”

—General Philip Sheridan, addressing the Texas Legislature

18. When Sheridan says “let them kill, skin, and sell,” whom does he mean by
    “them”?

19. Do “speckled cattle” and “festive cowboy” trigger a positive or a negative
    image? Provide a reason for your answer.

20. Is Sheridan biased for or against Native Americans? Provide a reason for your
    answer.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_____ 1. site of a key battle of the Red River campaign</td>
<td>A. Adobe Walls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 2. present-day Oklahoma</td>
<td>B. Palo Duro Canyon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 3. site of a raid on a wagon train for which Satanta was arrested</td>
<td>C. Satanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 4. camp of buffalo hunters attacked by five nations led by Quanah Parker</td>
<td>D. Salt Creek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 5. “Orator of the Plains”</td>
<td>E. Indian Territory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

_____ 6. By November 1874 most Native Americans in Texas
A. refused to surrender.  
B. had defeated white settlers.  
C. resumed their old way of life.  
D. were going to reservations.

_____ 7. Quakers were often selected as reservation agents because they opposed
A. the federal government.  
B. Native Americans.  
C. violence.  
D. Anglo settlers.

_____ 8. The constant patrolling by Texas Rangers north of the Rio Grande
A. promoted smuggling.  
B. protected the Apaches.  
C. led to Mexican settlements.  
D. helped reduce lawlessness.

_____ 9. During 1871 and 1872, army expeditions
A. entered Mexico.  
B. attacked settlers.  
C. decreased.  
D. fought Native Americans.

_____ 10. Buffalo were important to Native Americans of the Plains for
A. food.  
B. sacrifice.  
C. riding.  
D. painting.

_____ 11. The leader of the Apaches who fought battles in Texas and Mexico was
A. Satanta.  
B. Victorio.  
C. Lawrie Tatum.  
D. Wild Horse.

_____ 12. African American troops who fought Native Americans in Texas were called
A. buffalo soldiers.  
B. renegades.  
C. Terry’s Texas Rangers.  
D. the Special Force.
13. In 1875, the Texas Rangers were sent to the lower Rio Grande to control all of these groups EXCEPT
   A. Civil War deserters.
   B. renegades.
   C. ambitious ranchers.
   D. the Special Force.

14. According to the Treaty of Medicine Lodge Creek, Native Americans would live on reservations
   A. west of the Sabine River.
   B. in the Indian Territory.
   C. north of the Red River.
   D. in present-day Kansas.

15. The victory over Native Americans in Texas resulted in the
   A. departure of Anglo settlers from West Texas.
   B. freedom of Native Americans to hunt buffalo.
   C. continuation of the Native American way of life.
   D. westward migration by Anglo settlers.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

16. Determining Cause and Effect. Why did white hunters’ slaughter of the buffalo help bring an end to the Native American way of life?

17. Analyzing Information. How did the army’s policy of attacking Native Americans rather than defending settlements affect the Plains people?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Information and Determining Bias. Read the quote. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

“They are destroying the Indians’ commissary [storehouse], and it is a well-known fact that an army losing its base of supplies is placed at a great disadvantage. Send them powder and lead, if you will; but, for the sake of a lasting peace, let them kill, skin, and sell until the buffaloes are exterminated. Then your prairies can be covered with speckled cattle, and the festive cowboy, who follows the hunter as a second forerunner of advanced civilization.”

—General Philip Sheridan, addressing the Texas Legislature

18. When Sheridan says “send them powder and lead,” whom does he mean by “them”?

19. Does Sheridan support the slaughter of buffalo or does he want to end the slaughter for the sake of peace? Give a reason for your answer.

20. Does Sheridan believe Native Americans to be an “advanced civilization”? Provide a reason for your answer.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. rancher</td>
<td>A. vaquero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. person who moves cattle or sheep to market</td>
<td>B. ranchero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. fat of cattle and sheep used in soap and candles</td>
<td>C. tallow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. cowhand</td>
<td>D. drover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ranch hand who takes care of saddle horses</td>
<td>E. wrangler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The Spanish brought the first cattle to America in the
   A. 1400s.  
   B. 1500s.  
   C. 1600s.  
   D. 1700s.

7. Expansion of the railroads after the Civil War made it easier for Texas ranchers to get their herds to stockyards in
   A. St. Louis and Sedalia.  
   B. Dodge City and Abilene.  
   C. Chicago and Sedalia.  
   D. St. Louis and Chicago.

8. Because of complaints in this state, new cattle trails were created to avoid it completely.
   A. Kansas  
   B. Missouri  
   C. Colorado  
   D. Oklahoma

9. The cattle trail that passed through New Mexico and Colorado was the
   A. Goodnight–Loving Trail.  
   B. Great Western Trail.  
   C. Sedalia Trail.  
   D. Chisholm Trail.

10. Trail drives became less profitable after 1885 for all these reasons EXCEPT
    A. drovers demanded more pay from each drive.  
    B. overproduction of cattle lowered the price.  
    C. quarantine laws kept cattle from entering some states.  
    D. much of the open range was fenced.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. rancher who expanded a South Texas ranch to 1 million acres by 1925</td>
<td>A. J.F. Glidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. independent, experienced female rancher</td>
<td>B. Bones Hooks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. the most successful inventor of barbed wire</td>
<td>C. Henrietta King</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. newspaper reporter and rancher who encouraged people to raise sheep in Texas</td>
<td>D. George Wilkins Kendall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. pioneer African American cowhand</td>
<td>E. Elizabeth Johnson Williams</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Crossbreeding sheep from the East and from Mexico gave a breed that weighed one-fourth less.</td>
<td>A. weighed one-fourth less.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Cattle ranchers complained that sheep were ruining the open range because they ate the grass too low.</td>
<td>A. they ate the grass too low.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Large ranches owned by Mexican Americans were mainly located in South Texas between the Pecos and Nueces Rivers.</td>
<td>A. the Pecos and Nueces Rivers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Mexican American shepherds were called</td>
<td>A. mesteños.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. To restore law and order on the open range, all occurred EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. landowners protested against fence cutters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

1. farmer who pays rent for land either in cash or in shares of the crop
   A. Amarillo
   B. tenant farmer
   C. sharecropper
   D. Abilene

2. farming town that developed on the Texas and Pacific Railroad line
   A. Amarillo
   B. tenant farmer
   C. sharecropper
   D. Abilene

3. farm product for which Texas led the entire nation
   A. Amarillo
   B. tenant farmer
   C. sharecropper
   D. Abilene

4. farming town that developed on the Fort Worth and Denver Railroad line
   A. Amarillo
   B. tenant farmer
   C. sharecropper
   D. Abilene

5. farmer who does not provide his own tools
   A. Amarillo
   B. tenant farmer
   C. sharecropper
   D. Abilene

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Because Texas has a dry climate, farmers developed a technique called
   A. dry farming.
   B. ground-water fullying.
   C. irrigating pipes.
   D. water-table pooling.

7. Proceso Martínez introduced all of the following to farmers in the Rio Grande Valley EXCEPT
   A. corn.
   B. cotton.
   C. the corn planter.
   D. the modern plow.

8. A crop surplus can prevent farmers from making a profit because
   A. people might buy less of the crop.
   B. it can lower prices.
   C. it might be too expensive to ship the crop.
   D. other farmers would want to grow the same crop.

9. The group most responsible for the growth of Texas into a state dotted with small towns by the late 1800s was
   A. cattle ranchers.
   B. farmers.
   C. sheep ranchers.
   D. mustangers.

10. After the Civil War, most African Americans became
    A. cattle ranchers.
    B. farmers.
    C. sheep ranchers.
    D. mustangers.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. holding pens for livestock</td>
<td>A. barbed wire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. cattle with horns six feet or more</td>
<td>B. windmill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>across</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. invention that contributed to the</td>
<td>C. stockyards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end of the open range</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. plowing that leaves loose soil on</td>
<td>D. longhorns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top of the ground</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. contributed to making fenced</td>
<td>E. dry farming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pastures possible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. Cattle were first brought to America by explorers from

7. Anglo American cattle brands were often
   A. large designs.               C. designed to sell cattle.
   B. very complex.                D. the rancher’s initials.

8. Before the Civil War most cattle were not
   A. on the open range.           C. slaughtered for their hides.
   B. on South Texas ranches.     D. shipped to cities in the northeast.

9. Trail driving was
   A. very economical.            C. not popular in South Texas.
   B. done only by Tejanos.       D. easy and safe.

10. Some Missouri farmers reacted to trail driving by
    A. encouraging trails.        C. blocking the trails.
    B. taking up cattle ranching. D. giving up their farms.

11. The Great Western Trail was used to take cattle to
    A. Sedalia, Missouri.         C. Dodge City, Kansas.
    B. Abilene, Texas.           D. Denver, Colorado.

12. Sheep ranching increased after the Civil War because of
    A. an increase in wild mustangs. C. a change in the Texas climate.
    B. a growing demand for wool.  D. a decreasing number of cattle.
13. The arrival of more farmers in Texas resulted in
   A. overpopulation.
   B. a food shortage.
   C. new immigration laws.
   D. the growth of many small towns.

14. After the Civil War,
   A. many plantations were divided into smaller farms.
   B. plantations increased in size.
   C. most plantations were owned by tenant farmers.
   D. plantations produced most of the cash crops.

15. Who contributed to the ranching heritage of Texas?
   A. only Mexican Americans
   B. only Europeans
   C. men and women of many cultures
   D. only Anglo Americans

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

16. Evaluating Information. Why did trail driving end shortly after 1855?

17. Drawing Conclusions. Why was the life for tenant farmers difficult after the Civil War?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts. Read the chart. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ranch Owner(s)</th>
<th>Ranch Name</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Henrietta King &amp; Robert Kleberg</td>
<td>King Ranch</td>
<td>South Texas, near Corpus Christi</td>
<td>1 million acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Bugbee</td>
<td>Shoe Bar Ranch</td>
<td>Along the Canadian River</td>
<td>450,000 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Adair &amp; Charles Goodnight</td>
<td>JA Ranch</td>
<td>Palo Duro Canyon</td>
<td>100,000 head of cattle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipólito García</td>
<td>Randado Ranch</td>
<td>Jim Hogg County</td>
<td>25,000 head of cattle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. How many head of cattle were on the Randado Ranch?
19. How large was the ranch owned by partners King and Kleberg?
20. Which ranch was located near Corpus Christi?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. path upon which cattle were driven between Texas and Missouri</td>
<td>A. Goodnight–Loving Trail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. formerly Santa Gertrudis, this ranch became one of the largest in Texas</td>
<td>B. Matador Ranch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. path used for moving cattle to New Mexico, Colorado, Wyoming, and Montana</td>
<td>C. Chisholm Trail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. trail named for a Native American trader</td>
<td>D. Sedalia Trail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ranch founded by Thomas Bugbee</td>
<td>E. King Ranch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The man who convinced the railroads and cattle drovers to meet further west to avoid Missouri was</td>
<td>A. Richard King.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Joseph G. McCoy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Charles Goodnight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Jesse Chisholm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Cattle were branded</td>
<td>A. to show ownership.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. for health reasons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. for decoration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. to label breeds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Cattle drives were begun to</td>
<td>A. provide jobs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. find better grasslands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. find more food.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. find better markets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. On a trail drive, the wrangler’s job was to</td>
<td>A. scout ahead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. take care of the cattle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. take care of the horses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. prepare meals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Which became an important part of ranching just as catching mustangs was no longer profitable?</td>
<td>A. raising oxen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. raising pigs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. raising sheep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. raising racehorses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Severe blizzards and long droughts in Texas in the 1880s</td>
<td>A. ended cattle ranching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. boosted sheep ranching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. made windmills more popular.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. led to a decline in cattle ranching.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. In 1870, what proportion of Texas farmers were tenant farmers?
   A. one-tenth  
   B. one-fourth  
   C. one-third  
   D. one-half

13. Mexican American vaqueros were most often found on ranches in
   A. South Texas.  
   B. West Texas.  
   C. the Panhandle.  
   D. East Texas.

14. The typical Texan in the late 1800s was a
   A. sheep or cattle rancher.  
   B. farmer who raised corn.  
   C. sharecropper.  
   D. cotton farmer.

15. West Texas and the Panhandle became open to ranchers
   A. before the Civil War.  
   B. in 1925.  
   C. when buffalo roamed the area.  
   D. after the buffalo were wiped out.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Making Generalizations. Why was Texas ideal cattle country?

17. Analyzing Information. How did farming in Texas change after the Civil War?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts. Read the chart. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ranch Owner(s)</th>
<th>Ranch Name</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Henrietta King &amp; Robert Kleberg</td>
<td>King Ranch</td>
<td>South Texas, near Corpus Christi</td>
<td>1 million acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Bugbee</td>
<td>Shoe Bar Ranch</td>
<td>Along the Canadian River</td>
<td>450,000 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Adair &amp; Charles Goodnight</td>
<td>JA Ranch</td>
<td>Palo Duro Canyon</td>
<td>100,000 head of cattle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipólito García</td>
<td>Randado Ranch</td>
<td>Jim Hogg County</td>
<td>25,000 head of cattle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Which ranch or ranches were run by partners?
19. Which ranch was owned by a Mexican American?
20. How many more acres did the King Ranch cover compared to the Shoe Bar Ranch?
### MATCHING:
Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. governor who balanced the state budget after Reconstruction</td>
<td>A. Norris Wright Cuney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. gunfighter pursued by Texas Rangers</td>
<td>B. Gregorio N. García</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. founder of Texas Equal Rights Association</td>
<td>C. Rebecca Hayes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. African American collector of customs</td>
<td>D. Sam Bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. El Paso native elected to Texas legislature</td>
<td>E. Oran M. Roberts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MULTIPLE CHOICE:
In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. When delegates met in Austin in 1875 to write a new constitution, the political party in power in Texas was the
   A. Republican Party.                  
   B. Whig Party.                        
   C. Democratic Party.                 
   D. Union Party.                      

7. The first Texas group to publicly endorse woman suffrage was the
   A. Texas Federation of Labor.         
   B. Texas Farmers’ Alliance.          
   C. Texas Equal Rights Association.   
   D. Woman’s Christian Temperance Union. 

8. The Democratic Party did all of the following in the late 1800s EXCEPT
   A. cut spending on hospitals.        
   B. raise taxes.                      
   C. cut spending on public schools.   
   D. pass laws denying rights to African Americans. 

9. A member of an unauthorized, volunteer committee organized to punish criminals is a
   A. pensioner.                         
   B. vigilante.                        
   C. suffragette.                      
   D. Texas Ranger.                     

10. Texas Rangers did all of the following EXCEPT
    A. capture or kill gunfighters.     
    B. deal with feuding families.      
    C. stop fence-cutting wars.        
    D. raid Mexican border towns.
CHAPTER 19
SECTION 2 QUIZ

MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. building equipped to process products such as oil, metals, or sugar</td>
<td>A. gristmill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. building where grains such as corn and wheat are ground</td>
<td>B. oil production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. became an important industry in Texas after railroads were built</td>
<td>C. cottonseed processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. became a major industry in Texas in the 20th century</td>
<td>D. refinery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. industry ranked second in Texas by 1900</td>
<td>E. mining</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. In 1878, the first telephone in Texas was installed in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Austin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Fort Worth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Brownsville.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Galveston.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 7. For every mile of track laid, the Land Grant Act of 1876 gave the railroads |   |
|   | A. $160. |
|   | B. 16 sections of land. |
|   | C. $1,600. |
|   | D. 160 acres of land. |

| 8. A network of railroads totaling some 10,000 miles spread over Texas by the year |   |
|   | A. 1880. |
|   | B. 1900. |
|   | C. 1890. |
|   | D. 1910. |

| 9. All of the following are mined in Texas EXCEPT |   |
|   | A. iron ore. |
|   | B. coal. |
|   | C. salt. |
|   | D. gold. |

| 10. By 1903, this city had 26 miles of pavement. |   |
|   | A. Houston |
|   | B. San Antonio |
|   | C. Galveston |
|   | D. Dallas |
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. set up stores where its members could buy at cheaper prices</td>
<td>A. Populist Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. tried to eliminate middleman’s profits by selling directly to cotton mills</td>
<td>B. Farmers’ Alliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. set rules for railroads connecting two or more states</td>
<td>C. Texas Railroad Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. influenced politicians to support laws protecting farmers and workers</td>
<td>D. the Grange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. regulated railroad pricing and practices</td>
<td>E. Interstate Commerce Commission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Farmers and merchants said that railroad companies were unfair for all these reasons EXCEPT
   - A. they charged more for short hauls than for long hauls.
   - B. they fixed prices to ensure high profits.
   - C. they charged small businesses higher rates than large businesses.
   - D. there was too much competition in choosing a railroad line.

7. A group of firms or corporations formed to reduce competition is a
   - A. trust.
   - B. monopoly.
   - C. combine.
   - D. commission.

8. Most Texans who became Populists were
   - A. wealthy professionals.
   - B. poor farmers.
   - C. small business owners.
   - D. wealthy industrialists.

9. The governor who worked to control big business and the railroads was
   - A. Oran M. Roberts.
   - B. John Ireland.
   - C. L.S. Ross.
   - D. James S. Hogg.

10. The term for something that connects or exists within a single state is
    - A. interstate.
    - B. intrastate.
    - C. monopoly.
    - D. trust.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. where the Texas meat-packing industry began</td>
<td>A. Estacado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. city, not Houston or Dallas, that developed rapidly as a railroad center</td>
<td>B. Dallas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. became a ghost town</td>
<td>C. Victoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. city represented by Santos Benavides in the state legislature</td>
<td>D. Laredo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. city where the Texas Equal Rights Association was organized in 1893</td>
<td>E. Fort Worth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. In Texas, the late 1800s were a time of
   A. depression.                     C. conflict.       
   B. growth and expansion.          D. recession.

7. The most important profession open to women in 1900 was
   A. politics.                       C. medicine.       
   B. domestic labor.                D. teaching.      

8. After Reconstruction, most leaders elected to public office in Texas were
   A. Democrats.                      C. Populists.      
   B. Republicans.                   D. Whigs.         

9. Governor O.M. Roberts reduced Texas’s public debt economy by
   A. selling state-owned land.       C. not balancing the budget. 
   B. cutting veterans’ pensions.    D. increasing property taxes.

10. An influential African American who was the collector of customs for the Port of Galveston was
    A. George Ruby.                   C. William “Gooseneck Bill” McDonald. 

11. All describe transportation in Texas by the early 1900s EXCEPT
    A. electric-powered trolleys were running.       
    B. streetcars had appeared in larger towns.       
    C. most cities paved streets with concrete.       
    D. occasional automobiles were seen.
12. Trusts in the late 1800s
   A. reduced free trade.
   B. promoted competition.
   C. could not fix prices.
   D. charged low prices.

13. The Grange was
   A. a mining organization.
   B. set up to regulate railroads.
   C. a major trust formed by farmers.
   D. a social organization for reform.

14. The Texas Railroad Commission
   A. no longer exists today.
   B. stopped many unfair practices of railroads.
   C. paid fines imposed on railroads.
   D. regulated only interstate railroads.

15. The governor who, as attorney general, helped Texas pass antitrust laws was
   A. Richard Coke.
   B. James S. Hogg.
   C. J.B. Rayner.
   D. John Wesley Hardin.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Summarizing Information. What are the basic powers of the government in the Constitution of 1876?

17. Drawing Conclusions. Why was the growth of transportation vital to the expansion of the Texas economy?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Time Lines. Read the time line. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. In what decade did streetcars first appear?

19. Which was the first city on this time line to pave its streets?

20. Why would paved or hard-surfaced streets be considered a transportation milestone?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th></th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. prevented companies from joining together to fix prices</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. operating without government interference</td>
<td></td>
<td>B. trust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. wages paid after retirement</td>
<td></td>
<td>C. monopoly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. exclusive or sole control over an industry</td>
<td></td>
<td>D. free enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. companies that join together to prevent other companies from selling the same product</td>
<td></td>
<td>E. antitrust law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. Many Democrats objected to the Constitution of 1869 because it
   A. gave little power to state officials. C. did not grant women’s suffrage.
   B. gave little power to the governor. D. was written by Radical Republicans.

7. In 1875, 90 delegates met for a constitutional convention in
   A. Austin. C. Houston.
   B. Dallas. D. Fort Worth.

8. The Texas constitution has been amended about
   A. 30 times. C. 400 times.
   B. 300 times. D. 600 times.

9. After Reconstruction, most state officials were
   A. liberal. C. conservative.
   B. progressive. D. radical.

10. Texas finances were in trouble at the end of Reconstruction because of
    A. lack of agriculture in Texas. C. slow development of industries.
    B. rising public debt. D. lawlessness in parts of Texas.

11. In 1900, suffrage was denied to
    A. all women. C. married women only.
    B. single women only. D. women who held no property.

12. Farmers and merchants wanted railroads to expand in order to
    A. provide more jobs. C. increase tourism.
    B. increase immigration. D. market their goods.
13. The most important and valuable industry in Texas in 1900 was
   A. natural gas.
   B. lumbering.
   C. meat packing.
   D. banking.

14. Between 1875 and 1900, prices of cotton and other farm products in Texas
   A. increased rapidly.
   B. generally went down.
   C. increased gradually.
   D. remained about the same.

15. The People’s Party also was called
   A. the Populist Party.
   B. the Grange.
   C. the Middlemen.
   D. the Texas Equal Rights Association.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Analyzing Information. What were three important achievements of the Texas state
government at the end of Reconstruction?

17. Expressing Problems Clearly. How could a trust be powerful enough to prevent
other companies from engaging in the same business?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Time Lines. Read the time line. Then answer the
questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

Transportation Milestones in Texas

1870s: Mule-drawn streetcars begin operating

1871: First passenger train reaches Austin

1887: San Antonio has 8 miles of hard-surfaced streets

1890s: Electric-powered streetcars begin operating

1903: Houston has 26 miles of pavement

18. In what year did the first passenger train arrive in Austin?

19. How many years did it take for electric-powered streetcars to begin to replace mule-drawn ones?

20. All of the cities on this time line are in the southern or eastern part of the state. What does that tell you about transportation in other parts of Texas during this time?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. enforced isolation</td>
<td>A. campaign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. holding pens for cattle awaiting shipping or slaughter</td>
<td>B. trust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. laborers who rented small farms from landowners</td>
<td>C. paunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. stomach</td>
<td>D. sinews</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. the right to vote</td>
<td>E. free enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. system that allows businesses to operate without government interference</td>
<td>F. drover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. person who moves cattle</td>
<td>G. quarantine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. military operation</td>
<td>H. stockyards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. tendons</td>
<td>I. tenant farmers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. arrangement among a group of companies to limit production of a good</td>
<td>J. suffrage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

11. The Kiowa chief who insisted West Texas belonged to the Comanches and Kiowas was
   A. Lone Wolf.  
   B. Satanta.  
   C. Ten Bears.  
   D. Quanah Parker.  

12. The Comanche leader who worked to settle disputes among Native Americans was
   A. Lone Wolf.  
   B. Satanta.  
   C. Quanah Parker.  
   D. Victorio.  

13. The U.S. Army was unable at first to prevent raids by Native Americans on Texans for all of these reasons EXCEPT
   A. there weren’t enough soldiers.  
   B. the Native Americans attacked only at night.  
   C. the military forts were too far apart.  
   D. many soldiers had no experience fighting Native Americans.
14. The Red River campaign was a series of battles fought between
   A. Comanches and Kiowas.
   B. Native Americans and Native Texans.
   C. Comanches and Kickapooos.
   D. the U.S. Army and several Native American tribes.

15. The Texas cattle industry became more profitable after the Civil War due largely to the
   A. invention of barbed wire.
   B. use of branding irons on cattle.
   C. westward expansion of the railroads.
   D. end of raids by Native Americans.

16. “Dry farming” is
   A. plowing that leaves loose soil to slow evaporation of water.
   B. irrigating farmland with canals.
   C. using a windmill to pull water to the surface to irrigate fields.
   D. a term to describe drought conditions in Texas.

17. All of these organizations supported women’s voting rights EXCEPT the
   A. Grange.
   B. Woman’s Christian Temperance Union.
   C. Texas Federation of Women’s Clubs.
   D. Texas Equal Rights Association.

18. All were positive effects of the railroad system on Texas EXCEPT
   A. towns located near railroads often became commerce centers.
   B. travel across the state became faster.
   C. farmers were better able to market their products.
   D. mules and horses were no longer the main method of transportation.

19. If a person or group has a business monopoly, then they
   A. own the business.
   B. can charge rent on the property.
   C. have control over an industry.
   D. are losing money on their business.

20. The Populist Party was a political organization whose members were mostly
   A. railroad owners.
   B. cattlemen.
   C. poor farmers.
   D. women hoping to win the vote.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Summarizing Information. What were the range wars and who were the opposing forces?

22. Analyzing Information. Describe at least two reasons why many African American men did not exercise their right to vote after the Civil War.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. well-known cattle drover</td>
<td>A. commissary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. governor of Texas who helped create the Texas Railroad Commission</td>
<td>B. Cynthia Ann Parker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. captured by Comanches as a girl and later married the son of a Comanche chief</td>
<td>C. Treaty of Medicine Lodge Creek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. introduced cotton to the Rio Grande Valley</td>
<td>D. renegade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ranchhand</td>
<td>E. Henry Ossian Flipper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. agreement between federal agents and several Native American nations</td>
<td>F. General Philip Sheridan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. outlaw</td>
<td>G. Charles Goodnight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. storehouse</td>
<td>H. Proceso Martínez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. first African American to graduate from West Point</td>
<td>I. wrangler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. favored the slaughter of buffalo as a way to defeat the Plains Indians</td>
<td>J. James Hogg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. Native Americans used buffalo sinew and hair for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. water bags.  B. bowstrings, thread, and rope.  C. ornaments and utensils.  D. clothing and tepee coverings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Open range was land that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. anyone could use.  B. railroad owners purchased in order to build the rail system.  C. cattlemen rented from the railroad.  D. Native Americans sold to the state of Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. The battle of Palo Duro Canyon was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. the most decisive battle of the Red River campaign.  B. won by the Native Americans.  C. a fight among settlers in West Texas for water rights.  D. a war fought between Comanches and Kiowas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14. A vaquero is a  
   A. farmer.  
   B. cowboy.  
   C. type of cattle.  
   D. wealthy rancher.  

15. The Sedalia and Chisholm Trails were  
   A. railroad lines.  
   B. stagecoach routes.  
   C. cattle ranches.  
   D. cattle drive routes.  

16. A sharecropper  
   A. is a slave.  
   B. receives a share of the value of the crop as payment for work.  
   C. owns the land being farmed.  
   D. works as a hired hand on the land being farmed.  

17. The Texas Constitution of 1876 did all of the following EXCEPT  
   A. limit the power of the state government.  
   B. give women the right to vote.  
   C. reduce the amount of money spent on education.  
   D. promise low taxes.  

18. The Land Grant Law of 1876  
   A. provided farmland for immigrants.  
   B. protected the open range for ranchers.  
   C. gave land to railroads for every mile of track laid.  
   D. established the “Indian Territory.”  

19. In business, several companies might form a trust in order to  
   A. prevent other companies from selling a product or service.  
   B. encourage competition.  
   C. reduce costs for people buying their products.  
   D. advertise their products.  

20. Texas farmers created the Grange so that members could  
   A. form a monopoly.  
   B. put competitors out of business.  
   C. purchase supplies more cheaply.  
   D. sell their farm goods for more money.  

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)  

21. Summarizing Information. Who were the buffalo hunters and what effect did they have on Native American life?  

22. Analyzing Information. Describe one reason why women wanted the right to vote and one reason why some people opposed giving them the right to vote.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. towers that hold drilling equipment</td>
<td>A. workers’ compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. currency that could be spent only in a company-owned store</td>
<td>B. scrip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. person concerned with replacing renewable resources such as trees or soil</td>
<td>C. conservationist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. system to pay for job-related injuries</td>
<td>D. derrick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. business of selling directly to the consumer</td>
<td>E. retail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The first successful oil well in the United States was dug in
   A. Texas.                                      C. West Virginia.

7. Goose Creek Oil Field was unusual because
   A. the wells were only 106 feet deep.           C. it gushed 500,000 barrels of oil before being capped.
   B. some wells were drilled in the water.       D. it produced 2,000 barrels per day.

8. The most important effect of Spindletop was
   A. oil drilling in other locations.            C. a population boom.
   B. the construction of pipelines and tankers. D. oil drilling in fault zones.

9. On September 8, 1900, Galveston was nearly destroyed by
   A. an attack by the Mexicans.                  C. a hurricane.
   B. a fire.                                    D. a tornado.

10. Dallas emerged as the major city in central Texas because
    A. oil was discovered there.                  C. cotton grew well there.
    B. rail lines converged there.               D. it was a lumber center.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. type of local government with multiple leaders rather than a single mayor</td>
<td>A. impeachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. reform movement that sought to correct social and political problems</td>
<td>B. suffragists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. election in which party members choose candidates for a general election</td>
<td>C. commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. process of accusing an official of wrongdoing</td>
<td>D. primary election</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. those who support women’s right to vote</td>
<td>E. progressivism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The 1903 Terrel Election Law did all of the following EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. require primary elections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. call for secret ballots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. require a voter registration fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. restrict campaigning near polling booths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. All of these groups opposed prohibition EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. conservatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Italian immigrants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. German immigrants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. the WCTU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. The governor of Texas who was removed from office in 1917 was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Joseph Sayers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. S.W.T. Lanham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Thomas Campbell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. James E. Ferguson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The Eighteenth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution, which enacted prohibition, went into effect in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. 1918.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. 1919.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. 1920.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. 1921.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The Nineteenth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution gave</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. African Americans the right to vote.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. women the right to vote.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. African Americans the right to vote in primary elections only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. women the right to vote in primary elections only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. laws that discriminate against African Americans</td>
<td>A. poll tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. organization founded to work for racial equality</td>
<td>B. Jim Crow laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. fee for voting</td>
<td>C. lynching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. separating or setting apart from the general population</td>
<td>D. NAACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. hanging by a mob</td>
<td>E. segregation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The most important African American institution in the early 1900s was</td>
<td>A. the church.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. political parties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. vigilante groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. schools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Workers who found it most difficult to organize were</td>
<td>A. miners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. laundry workers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. agricultural workers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. construction workers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Many Mexicans fled to Texas between 1910 and 1920 to escape</td>
<td>A. drought.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. blight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. prejudice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. revolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The Republican Party stopped supporting African Americans’ rights because its members thought that</td>
<td>A. it would be seen as a minority party in the South.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. they couldn’t fight segregation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. African Americans shouldn’t have the same rights as whites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. African Americans were joining the Democratic Party.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. A wave of immigration in 1904 was caused by</td>
<td>A. revolution in Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. blight in the Midwest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. drought in Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. completion of the St. Louis, Brownsville, and Mexico Railway.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____ 1. drilled the first oil well in Texas a few miles east of Nacogdoches</td>
<td>A. William P. Hobby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 2. early conservationist who replanted pine trees</td>
<td>B. Charles N. Love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 3. founder of a large department store in Dallas</td>
<td>C. Lyne T. Barret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 4. governor who made a deal with suffragists to win an election</td>
<td>D. Carrie Marcus Neiman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 5. person who founded the Texas Freeman</td>
<td>E. W. Goodrich Jones</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____ 6. All were early uses of oil EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. medicine.</td>
<td>C. greasing axles on wagons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. fixing leaks in ships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 7. Which marked the beginning of the oil boom in Texas?</td>
<td>A. a gusher in Houston</td>
<td>B. a gusher at Spindletop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C. a gusher near Dallas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 8. The Humble Oil Company of Texas eventually became</td>
<td>A. Amoco.</td>
<td>C. Exxon–Mobil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. OPEC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 9. In order to rebuild in 1900, Galveston set up a government with a</td>
<td>A. mayor and city council.</td>
<td>C. five-member commission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. city manager and trustees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 10. The date on which 6,000 Galveston residents died in a hurricane was</td>
<td>A. September 8, 1900.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. September 11, 1901.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 11. In 1917, Governor Ferguson was</td>
<td>A. jailed.</td>
<td>C. elected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. assassinated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 12. Many African American Texans were kept from voting in the early 1900s by</td>
<td>A. a poll tax.</td>
<td>C. the Thirteenth Amendment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. prohibition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. Which amendment to the U.S. Constitution barred the manufacture, sale, and transporting of alcohol?
   A. Fifteenth  
   B. Sixteenth  
   C. Seventeenth  
   D. Eighteenth

14. The major city in central Texas in 1900 was
   A. Dallas.  
   B. Austin.  
   C. Houston.  
   D. San Antonio.

15. To combat violence between Anglo and Mexican groups, state officials
   A. visited the area.  
   B. declared martial law.  
   C. sent in the state militia.  
   D. passed antidiscrimination laws.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

16. Analyzing Information. Why were the lives of lumbermen difficult in Texas?

17. Recognizing Bias. What kinds of prejudice did African Americans and Mexican Americans experience in Texas in the early 20th century?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Read the graph. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. Did the population in urban areas increase or decrease from 1910 to 1920?

19. Which city—Dallas or Fort Worth—had a population exceeding 200,000 in 1920?

20. What conclusions can you draw from this graph about population changes in Texas in the first two decades of the 20th century?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. provided assistance with weddings,</td>
<td>A. NAACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baptisms, and funerals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. inspected cemeteries, streets,</td>
<td>B. mutualistas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>markets, dairies, schools,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hospitals, and parks</td>
<td>C. Grán Circulo de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. worked for a law to prohibit</td>
<td>Obreros Mexicanos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alcoholic beverages</td>
<td>D. Women’s Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. created to work for equality for</td>
<td>Protective Assn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Americans</td>
<td>E. Woman’s Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. mutual-aid societies</td>
<td>Temperance Union</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 6. What was built after 1900 to protect Galveston from hurricanes? | A. a seawall  
|   | B. storm sewers  
|   | C. a reservoir  
|   | D. a large dome  
| 7. The Anti-Saloon League worked hard for the passage of | A. the Twelfth Amendment.  
| | B. the Thirteenth Amendment.  
| | C. the Seventeenth Amendment.  
| | D. the Eighteenth Amendment.  
| 8. After Galveston was rebuilt, it resumed its role as | A. the center of government.  
| | B. a cattle center.  
| | C. headquarters for Exxon.  
| | D. a port of entry for immigrants.  
| 9. The first successful oil well in the U.S. was drilled in | A. Ohio.  
| | B. Texas.  
| | C. Pennsylvania.  
| | D. West Virginia.  
| 10. The Progressive Movement supported all of the following EXCEPT | A. new tax laws.  
| | B. woman suffrage.  
| | C. the commission form of government.  
| | D. changes in election laws.  
| 11. Money that could be spent only in company-owned stores was called | A. retail sales.  
| | B. scrip.  
| | C. white-collar expenses.  
| | D. workers’ compensation.  
| 12. In 1901, which gusher produced four times as much oil as had been produced the year before by all Texas oil wells combined? | A. Sour Lake  
| | B. Saratoga  
| | C. Spindletop  
| | D. Batson  


13. The motto of which city was “Where 17 Railroads Meet the Sea”?

A. Refugio
B. Corpus Christi
C. Galveston
D. Houston

14. The Houston Ship Channel was constructed because

A. the bayou was not deep enough to handle modern ships.
B. Houston was landlocked.
C. Woodrow Wilson owed Thomas Ball a favor.
D. competition with the railroads was necessary for the economy.

15. All of the following are examples of segregation EXCEPT

A. African Americans must use separate water fountains.
B. African Americans receive lower salaries than Anglos.
C. African Americans must sit in the back of the bus.
D. African Americans must sit in the balcony of the theater.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Recalling Information. What were some dangers faced by workers in the Texas oil industry?

17. Linking Cause and Effect. Why did Dallas emerge as the major city in North Central Texas?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Graphs. Read the graph. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. What was the population of Fort Worth in 1910?

19. Which city—Dallas or Fort Worth—had a population under 200,000 in 1920?

20. Which city—Fort Worth or Houston—experienced the slowest rate of population growth?
**MATCHING:** Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. * (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. decorated for bravery during World War I</td>
<td>A. Pancho Villa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. military dictator</td>
<td>B. Katherine Stinson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. raided New Mexico in March 1916</td>
<td>C. John J. Pershing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. was an ambulance driver in France during World War I</td>
<td>D. Victoriano Huerta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. took 6,000 troops into Mexico on orders from Woodrow Wilson</td>
<td>E. Marcelino Serna</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MULTIPLE CHOICE:** In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. * (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. When U.S. troops moved into Mexico in 1917 to subdue rebel forces, many Mexicans</td>
<td>A. moved to Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. aided the U.S. forces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Liberty Bonds and Victory Bonds were</td>
<td>A. civil rights groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. secret organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. To limit use of food or goods to ensure an adequate supply for soldiers is to</td>
<td>A. ration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. veto.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The largest flight training school in the world during World War I was located at</td>
<td>A. Stinson Field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Camp Kelly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The war changed the lives of soldiers in all these ways EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. some received dental care for the first time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. some traveled outside the U.S. for the first time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. supplied oil for the war effort</td>
<td>A. sharecropper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. site where the new Ku Klux Klan</td>
<td>B. Fort Worth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. formed in 1915</td>
<td>C. Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. farmer who rents land but supplies</td>
<td>D. tenant farmer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. his own equipment</td>
<td>E. Ranger Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. farmer who exchanges labor for a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. share of the value of the crop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. one of the cities whose government</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. was controlled by the Ku Klux Klan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Victims of the Ku Klux Klan included all of the following EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. African Americans.</td>
<td>C. Catholics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. One result of the decline in cotton prices after WWI was that farmers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. switched to other crops.</td>
<td>C. rented land rather than owning it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. left farming altogether.</td>
<td>D. developed better farming methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. He became famous when he prosecuted Klan members for violent crimes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. James Ferguson</td>
<td>C. Earle Mayfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Dan Moody</td>
<td>D. Governor Hobby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Texas supplied all of these products for the war effort EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. silk for parachutes.</td>
<td>C. meat and grain to feed the troops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. leather for boots.</td>
<td>D. cotton and wool for tents and uniforms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The greatest political success of the Klan came when</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Earle Mayfield was elected to the U.S. Senate.</td>
<td>C. Dan Moody became governor of Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. “Ma” Ferguson was elected governor of Texas.</td>
<td>D. James Ferguson was impeached.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. elected superintendent of public instruction for the state of Texas</td>
<td>A. Jane Y. McCallum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. helped pass a law that provided money to help disabled people find jobs</td>
<td>B. Annie Webb Blanton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. served as secretary of state under two governors</td>
<td>C. Adina de Zavala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. was one of the leaders of a crusade to protect the Alamo</td>
<td>D. Marion Slaughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. recorded the first country record to sell one million copies</td>
<td>E. Margie Neal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. *Wings*, the first film to win an Academy Award for best picture, was filmed in
   A. Houston.  C. Dallas.  
   B. San Antonio.  D. Laredo. 

7. Texas created the Texas Highway Department to
   A. oversee the counties’ work.  C. charge tolls for new roads.  
   B. pave old dirt roads.  D. be eligible for federal funds. 

8. The Women’s Joint Legislative Council did all the following EXCEPT
   A. support laws that provided more money for education.  C. push for laws to regulate child labor.  
   B. provide care for expectant mothers and their children.  D. register unwed mothers. 

9. The first radio broadcast in the state of Texas came from
   A. science departments at three Texas universities.  C. a commercial weather information station.  
   B. a station in Fort Worth.  D. the capitol in Dallas. 

10. All of the following were early radio musical performers EXCEPT
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. the outbreak of revolution in Mexico</td>
<td>A. 1917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. the United States enters World War I</td>
<td>B. 1922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. new Ku Klux Klan founded in Georgia</td>
<td>C. 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. first commercial radio broadcasts in Texas</td>
<td>D. 1914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. war breaks out in Europe</td>
<td>E. 1915</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. The Women’s Joint Legislative Council was also known as the
   A. Christian Temperance League.
   C. Petticoat Lobby.
   D. Daughters of the Republic of Texas.

7. Annie Webb Blanton accomplished all of the following EXCEPT
   A. found Delta Kappa Gamma.
   B. serve as a professor at the University of Texas in Austin.
   C. become Texas Secretary of State.
   D. serve two terms as superintendent of public instruction.

8. All of the following occurred in the 1920s EXCEPT
   A. a rise in the price of cotton.
   B. women taking part in politics.
   C. the end of the “horse and buggy” era.
   D. growth of Texas’s urban population.

9. The word “rural” refers to
   A. country life or agriculture.
   B. city life and society.
   C. movement from place to place.
   D. local government.

10. Texas women helped the war effort during World War I by
    A. enlisting in the army.
    B. working for suffrage.
    C. becoming military pilots.
    D. becoming factory workers.

11. All were war efforts on the home front during World War I EXCEPT
    A. giving to the Red Cross.
    B. rationing food.
    C. flying combat missions.
    D. buying Liberty Bonds, Victory Bonds, and War Savings Stamps.
12. President Wilson’s response to the raid on Columbus, New Mexico, was to
   A. order General Pershing to pursue Pancho Villa into Mexico.
   B. send in the Texas Rangers.
   C. contact the Mexican government for help.
   D. have Pancho Villa executed.

13. *Wings*, the first film to win an Academy Award for best picture, was made in
   A. San Antonio.
   B. Dallas
   C. Houston.
   D. Fort Worth.

14. German submarines sinking ships carrying American passengers caused
   A. France, England, and Russia to declare war on Germany.
   B. President Wilson to bring the U.S. into the “Great War.”
   C. Austria-Hungary to break its alliance with Germany.
   D. Americans to rally to the German side.

15. The election of Dan Moody as Texas governor showed that
   A. the election was fixed.
   B. women voted in large numbers.
   C. Texans rejected Klan violence.
   D. the Republican Party had lost.

**ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER:** Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. **Identifying Cause and Effect.** Why did President Wilson call the Pershing expedition back to the United States?

17. **Making Inferences.** How did the song “How ‘Ya Gonna Keep ‘em Down on the Farm After They’ve Seen Paree” reflect attitudes of soldiers returning from WWI?

**APPLYING SKILLS:**

**Interpreting Charts.** Read the chart. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. What were two problems that developed due to more cars on the roads?

19. Why was the Texas Highway Department founded?

20. Why were speed limits and police officers not required before 1926?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Mexican American musician who became a star</td>
<td>A. Emiliano Zapata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. reformer who replaced Díaz in Mexico</td>
<td>B. Woodrow Wilson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. recruited an army to oppose Huerta</td>
<td>C. Marcos Armijo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. World War I hero</td>
<td>D. Francisco Madero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. President of the United States during World War I</td>
<td>E. Santiago Jiménez</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The largest flight training school in the world was located at</td>
<td>A. Camp Kelley. B. Camp Logan. C. Stinson Field D. the 90th Division.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. A slogan on posters seen in Texas during World War I was</td>
<td>A. “Save Your Money.” B. “Eat Your Food.” C. “Do Your Bit.” D. “Remember Germany.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Mexican American leaders in Texas urged their people during World War I to</td>
<td>A. support the war effort. B. remain neutral. C. return to Mexico. D. become spies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. During World War I, some schools discontinued German classes because</td>
<td>A. the language was too difficult. B. people had anti-German feelings. C. it helped the schools save money. D. there were not enough teachers trained in German.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. President Wilson was pressured to enter World War I partly because</td>
<td>A. German submarines sank ships carrying American passengers. B. Americans liked war. C. U.S. investors thought it would be good for the economy. D. Americans disliked Germans.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. Camp Logan, the site of a 1917 riot, is now
   A. a military base.  
   B. abandoned.  
   C. a memorial park.  
   D. a flight school.

14. The struggle for equality for women was only partially successful because
   A. women got less money than men for the same job.  
   B. minority women were mostly limited to low-paying jobs.  
   C. women did not have the same legal rights as men.  
   D. all of the above.

15. All resulted from the widespread use of cars and trucks by 1926 EXCEPT
   A. new ordinances setting speed limits were enacted.  
   B. hospitals saw an increasing number of accident victims.  
   C. cities hired police officers to enforce new traffic laws.  
   D. better roads were demanded.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

16. Analyzing Information. How did Texans help the war effort in World War I?

17. Expressing Problems Clearly. Describe the problems Texans experienced in the early 1900s.

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts. Read the chart. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problems</th>
<th>Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automobile accidents</td>
<td>City governments pass speed limit laws of 5 to 10 mph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsafe roads</td>
<td>State establishes the Texas Highway Department to secure federal money for road construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cities hire police officers to enforce new traffic laws.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. How did many cities solve the problem of traffic accidents?

19. How could police officers prevent traffic accidents?

20. How many cars were registered in Texas by 1926?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. economic principle that describes the relationship between the</td>
<td>A. stock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quantity and supply of a product and its price</td>
<td>B. law of supply and demand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. reduction in unit costs brought about by the increased size of</td>
<td>C. martial law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a production facility</td>
<td>D. economies of scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. loss of jobs</td>
<td>E. unemployment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. shares of ownership in a corporation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. law applied by government military forces in an emergency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. When the Texas Railroad Commission enforced new restrictions in 1931, those that benefited most were
   A. individual wildcatters.  
   B. small oil operators.    
   C. large oil companies.    
   D. Texas state officials.

7. An oil operator who drills for wells in territory not known to contain oil is a
   A. legislator.              
   B. wildcatter.             
   C. stock holder.           
   D. derrick.

8. The geographic area hardest hit by drought in the 1930s is called
   A. the East Texas field.   
   B. the Depression.        
   C. the Dust Bowl.          
   D. Daisy Bradford No. 3.

9. The drop-a-crop plan proposed by Governor Long of Louisiana was
   A. mostly ineffective.     
   B. a great success.       
   C. ignored by most farmers.
   D. declared unconstitutional by a Texas court.

10. Petroleum produced in violation of the Railroad Commission’s order was
    A. called “hot oil.”       
    B. confiscated.           
    C. deported.              
    D. called “prohibition petroleum.”
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. gave funds to state and local agencies to give to unemployed people</td>
<td>A. NYA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. provided outdoor employment for young men</td>
<td>B. CCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. hired high school and college students for clerical and maintenance jobs</td>
<td>C. WPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. built bridges, dams, schools, and other structures</td>
<td>D. FERA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. hired artists, historians, photographers, and archaeologists</td>
<td>E. PWA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

_____ 6. All of the following are Texans who held powerful positions in the Roosevelt administration EXCEPT
   - B. Sam Rayburn.
   - C. Huey Long.
   - D. Marvin Jones.

_____ 7. The city chosen to host the Texas Centennial was
   - A. Houston.
   - B. Dallas.
   - C. San Antonio.
   - D. Fort Worth.

_____ 8. In the 1932 presidential election, Franklin D. Roosevelt defeated
   - A. Herbert Hoover.
   - B. Woodrow Wilson.
   - C. John N. Garner.
   - D. Lyndon Johnson.

_____ 9. Dams were constructed on the Colorado River to
   - A. end the drought.
   - B. generate electricity.
   - C. destroy crops.
   - D. discourage rice farming.

_____ 10. Contour plowing is a farming method of
   - A. plowing around hills instead of straight up and down.
   - B. planting clover.
   - C. plowing around trees used as windbreaks.
   - D. alternating wheat and grain sorghum.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. asked President Roosevelt to lend farmers money</td>
<td>A. W. Lee O’Daniel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. reorganized the Texas Rangers</td>
<td>B. Ben Garza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. did not deliver on campaign promises</td>
<td>C. Miriam Ferguson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. tried to vote in the Democratic primary</td>
<td>D. James Allred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. first president of LULAC</td>
<td>E. Lawrence Nixon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The Board of Pardons and Paroles was established to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. monitor repeat criminals.</td>
<td>C. control the release of prisoners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. help the Texas Rangers.</td>
<td>D. support teachers and state employees when they retire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Arbitration is</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. allowing an impartial observer to resolve a dispute.</td>
<td>C. organizing for better working conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. refusing to work as a protest.</td>
<td>D. laying off workers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. New Deal programs that aided farmers didn’t benefit most Texas farmers because</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. they took other types of jobs.</td>
<td>C. most were tenant farmers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. price supports were already in place.</td>
<td>D. their soil blew away during the drought.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. All were ways to keep African Americans from voting EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. rules for voter eligibility in Democratic primaries.</td>
<td>C. a law that only whites could vote in Democratic primaries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. the poll tax.</td>
<td>D. moving polling places from one site to another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. W. Lee O’Daniel promised all of the following in his campaign EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. to raise pensions.</td>
<td>C. to reform the prison system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. to veto any sales tax.</td>
<td>D. to abolish capital punishment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Matching:
Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. U.S. President in 1929</td>
<td>A. Columbus “Dad” Joiner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. East Texas wildcatter</td>
<td>B. Huey Long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. head of the NYA in Texas</td>
<td>C. Lyndon Johnson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Louisiana governor who proposed “drop-a-crop”</td>
<td>D. Emma Tenayuca Brooks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. leader of the pecan shellers’ strike</td>
<td>E. Herbert Hoover</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Multiple Choice:
In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Ross Sterling and James V. Allred were</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. leaders of New Deal agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. governors of Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. leaders of European nations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. railroad commissioners.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. All are accurate descriptions of Texas during the Great Depression EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. farmers’ incomes fell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. many people could not afford to pay for food.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. many people lost their jobs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. the rate of immigration from Mexico rose.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8. The alphabet agencies were created by the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. New Deal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. National Youth Administration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. School Improvement League.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Works Progress Administration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9. Organized groups that borrow money from the government to pay for installing electrical services are</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. unions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. cooperatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. improvement leagues.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. The Supreme Court declared Dr. Nixon’s rights had been violated under the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. primary election law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Fourteenth and Fifteenth Amendments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. state constitution of Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Eighteenth and Nineteenth Amendments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. LULAC supported</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Coal miners’ pension rights.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. union interests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Mexican Americans’ rights.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. African Americans’ rights.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. During the 1920s and ‘30s, cotton prices were driven down by
   A. the “drop-a-crop” program.  
   B. overproduction.  
   C. severe drought.  
   D. bank failures.

13. The main celebration of the Texas Centennial was held at
   A. Fair Park in Dallas.  
   B. the University of Texas.  
   C. San Jacinto Monument in Houston.  
   D. the Alamo grounds in San Antonio.

14. One controversy under the governorship of Miriam Ferguson was the
   A. firing of Texas Rangers.  
   B. mistreatment of prisoners.  
   C. issuing of bread bonds.  
   D. use of capital punishment.

15. Texas Congressman Sam Rayburn was involved in all of these EXCEPT
   A. creation of the Rural Electrification Act.  
   B. creation of the Securities and Exchange Commission.  
   C. creation of the Federal Communications Commission.  
   D. chairing the Appropriations Committee.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Making Comparisons. What were differences in the way Governor Allred and Governor Ferguson interacted with the Texas Rangers?

17. Analyzing Information. How did dams help economic prosperity in Texas?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Read the pie charts. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. What does the pie chart on the left compare?

19. Before World War II, what percentage of adults in Texas were married?

20. What conclusion can you draw by comparing the pie charts?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. artwork applied to a wall</td>
<td>A. strike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. refusal to work as protest against the employer</td>
<td>B. New Deal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. person who drills in territory not known to contain oil</td>
<td>C. wildcatter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. being excused from punishment</td>
<td>D. mural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. federal program to combat the Depression</td>
<td>E. pardon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. The federal government tried to help farmers in all these ways EXCEPT
   A. paying them to plant trees as windbreaks.
   B. paying them to plant clover to enhance soil.
   C. encouraging them to fill gullies with brush.
   D. encouraging them to plow straight up and down on hills.

7. Dallas was chosen as the site for the Texas Centennial because
   A. Houston was hard to reach.
   B. San Antonio was too small.
   C. Dallas was the first city to apply.
   D. Dallas contributed almost $8 million to build facilities.

8. The Civilian Conservation Corps
   A. educated civilians.
   B. lobbied Congress.
   C. provided outdoor employment.
   D. hired high school students.

9. The Works Progress Administration
   A. created mostly construction jobs.
   B. helped farmers.
   C. funded state and local agencies.
   D. was run by John Nance Garner.

10. President Herbert Hoover
    A. caused the Great Depression.
    B. underestimated the Depression.
    C. started the New Deal.
    D. closed all the banks.

11. All were problems during the Depression EXCEPT
    A. banks failed.
    B. unemployment rose.
    C. people went into debt.
    D. crop prices increased.
12. Overproduction of oil was finally controlled in 1935 when
   A. shut valves were installed on oil pipes.
   B. martial law was declared.
   C. the Texas National Guard was sent into the East Texas Field.
   D. state and federal laws were passed.

13. Universities that could not pay salaries to professors
   A. paid them in scrip.
   B. allowed them and their families to eat in university dining halls.
   C. paid them in I.O.U.s.
   D. closed their doors temporarily.

14. The percentage of African Americans unemployed during the Depression was
   A. twice the rest of the population.
   B. never accurately counted.
   C. less than the general population.
   D. five times the rest of the population.

15. Unhappy with education for Mexican American children in San Antonio, Eleuterio Escobar, Jr., and María L. de Hernández
   A. joined LULAC.
   B. ran for political office.
   C. called for a school strike.
   D. founded the School Improvement League.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Identifying Cause and Effect. What was the result of Jesús Salvatierra’s lawsuit?

17. Evaluating Information. How did the Great Depression affect cotton farmers?

APPLYING SKILLS:
Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Read the pie charts. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. What does the pie chart on the right compare?

19. After World War II, what percentage of adults in Texas were married?

20. Explain how the percentages differ in the two pie charts.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. leader who controls an area through absolute power</td>
<td>A. neutral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Germany, Italy, and Japan</td>
<td>B. the Allies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. favoring neither side in a conflict</td>
<td>C. Lend-Lease Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. England, France, China, Russia, and later the United States</td>
<td>D. dictator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. made U.S. military equipment available to the Allied powers</td>
<td>E. Axis Powers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

6. Macario García and Cleto Rodríguez were
   A. World War II heroes.
   B. European dictators.
   C. leaders of New Deal agencies.
   D. Texas governors in the 1930s.

7. How many Texans served in the military during World War II?
   A. 100,000
   B. 400,000
   C. 750,000
   D. 3 million

8. The event that officially caused the U.S. to enter World War II was
   A. Germany’s invasion of Poland.
   B. Germany’s sinking of ships with U.S. passengers.
   C. Germany’s bombing of London.
   D. Japan’s attack on Pearl Harbor.

9. The Texas-born commander of Allied forces in Europe was
   A. Dwight D. Eisenhower.
   B. Chester W. Nimitz.
   C. Audie Murphy.
   D. Samuel D. Dealey.

10. In 1942, Congress authorized Colonel Oveta Culp Hobby to organize the
    A. U.S. Naval Reserve.
    B. American Red Cross.
    C. Women’s Auxiliary Army Corps.
    D. Women Air Force Service Pilots.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>group that decided how goods would be allotted to the public after military needs were met</td>
<td>A. victory gardens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>where refugees or prisoners are detained or confined</td>
<td>B. ration board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>mass murder of European Jews in World War II</td>
<td>C. the Holocaust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>method by which Texans added to their food supply during World War II</td>
<td>D. smelter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>tin processing plant</td>
<td>E. concentration camps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
<td>A.</td>
<td>B.</td>
<td>C.</td>
<td>D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. reduce discrimination in war industries.</td>
<td>B. make sure women had jobs.</td>
<td>C. make sure returning soldiers had jobs.</td>
<td>D. ensure factories had workers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. increased dramatically.</td>
<td>B. decreased dramatically.</td>
<td>C. stayed about the same.</td>
<td>D. became a problem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. period after WWII with a marked rise in birthrate, especially in the U.S.</td>
<td>A. armies of occupation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. foreign troops that remain in a conquered nation</td>
<td>B. communism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. products bought by the general public</td>
<td>C. baby boom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. economic system in which property is owned by the government</td>
<td>D. GI Bill of Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. law that paid veterans to attend college</td>
<td>E. consumer goods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. All of these statements about the period after World War II are true EXCEPT
   - A. Few tenant farmers returned to farming.
   - B. Texas experienced rapid population growth.
   - C. The U.S. faced no new political or military threats.
   - D. Most women lost their factory jobs.

7. The NAACP’s main strategy after the war was to
   - A. file lawsuits.
   - B. riot.
   - C. stage peaceful sit-ins.
   - D. strike.

8. The Cold War “heated up” when the
   - A. U.S. prevented a Communist takeover in Greece.
   - B. North Korean soldiers invaded South Korea.
   - C. Soviet Union set up dictatorships in Europe.
   - D. baby boomers reached voting age.

9. To mechanize is to
   - A. repair by a mechanic.
   - B. equip with machinery.
   - C. make more complicated.
   - D. remodel.

10. The American GI Forum of Texas was founded by
    - A. Félix Longoria.
    - B. Heman M. Sweatt.
    - C. Christia Adair.
    - D. Hector P. García.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Texan who commanded the Pacific fleet</td>
<td>A. Audie Murphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. commanded the Allied forces in Europe during World War II</td>
<td>B. Oveta Culp Hobby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. most decorated soldier of World War II</td>
<td>C. Franklin D. Roosevelt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. commander of the WAC</td>
<td>D. Dwight Eisenhower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. U.S. president during World War II</td>
<td>E. Chester W. Nimitz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. All of these countries had dictatorships in the 1930s EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Italy.</td>
<td>C. Japan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Germany.</td>
<td>D. France.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The United States declared war against Japan in 1941 because of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. the Holocaust.</td>
<td>C. the end of the New Deal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. the conquest of China.</td>
<td>D. the attack on Pearl Harbor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. All are ways that Texans sacrificed during World War II EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. rationing sugar.</td>
<td>C. rationing radios.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. planting victory gardens.</td>
<td>D. conducting blackouts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. In the 1940s, the number of people of Mexican ancestry living in Texas was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. more than 200,000.</td>
<td>C. more than 800,000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. more than 400,000.</td>
<td>D. more than 1 million.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The group of people who were the chief victims of the Holocaust was the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Jews.</td>
<td>C. Germans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Catholics.</td>
<td>D. Americans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Texas cities conducted blackouts during World War II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. to conserve energy.</td>
<td>C. to show their support for the war.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. to protect against air attacks.</td>
<td>D. to help end crime.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Education for GIs returning from World War II was aided by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. the New Deal.</td>
<td>C. the GI Bill of Rights.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. labor unions.</td>
<td>D. the Depression.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. In 1944, the U.S. Supreme Court ruled that
A. all-white Texas primaries were legal.
B. all-white Texas primaries were not legal.
C. Texas elections did not fall under the Court’s jurisdiction.
D. Herman Sweatt could not attend the University of Texas.

14. Olivia Rawlston was a member of
A. the NAACP.
B. the Fair Employment Practices Committee.
C. LULAC.
D. the International Ladies Garment Workers Union.

15. The war presented new employment opportunities for all EXCEPT
A. women.
B. children.
C. African Americans.
D. Mexican Americans.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Determining Cause and Effect. How did World War II improve the economy of Texas?

17. Analyzing Information. What was the GI Bill of Rights and why was it important?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. What war-related industry was located at Lubbock?

19. What information does this map illustrate?

20. In general, where were the petroleum-related industries located?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. nations fighting the Axis powers</td>
<td>A. Lend-Lease Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. military force that remains in a conquered land</td>
<td>B. Allies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Axis powers</td>
<td>C. the Holocaust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. program in which the U.S. lent military equipment to the Allies</td>
<td>D. armies of occupation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Nazis’ mass murder of European Jews</td>
<td>E. Germany, Japan, and Italy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. The Axis powers agreed by treaty
   A. to attack the U.S.
   B. to attack France.
   C. not to attack each other.
   D. to keep the U.S. out of World War II.

7. A political theory that includes eliminating private property is
   A. Nazism.
   B. fascism.
   C. communism.
   D. capitalism.

8. Which statement about the period after World War II is NOT true?
   A. Relations improved between the U.S. and USSR.
   B. Texas experienced rapid population growth.
   C. Texas experienced rapid economic growth.
   D. The federal government set up programs to help veterans.

9. The U.S. needed to make synthetic rubber for use in World War II because
   A. a large enough supply did not exist to meet wartime needs.
   B. the Japanese had cut off the supply from Southeast Asia.
   C. the government ordered scientists to create this breakthrough.
   D. the U.S. could not afford to import rubber.

10. During WWII, parts of Texas experienced population growth because of
    A. a baby boom.
    B. returning soldiers.
    C. waves of European immigrants.
    D. wartime employment opportunities.

11. Texas was an ideal location for military bases for all of these reasons EXCEPT
    A. it borders Mexico.
    B. it has a mild climate.
    C. it has wide open spaces.
    D. it is located between two coasts.
12. “A date which will live in infamy” was the day
   A. World War II began.  
   B. Germany invaded Poland.  
   C. the Japanese bombed Pearl Harbor.  
   D. the Axis powers made their pact.

13. To prevent German subs from attacking tankers in the Gulf of Mexico,
   A. aircraft carriers were stationed in the Gulf.  
   B. U.S. submarines were sent to the Gulf.  
   C. a civilian sea watch was organized.  
   D. scientists constructed underground pipelines.

14. American women could join all of the following EXCEPT the
   A. Allied forces in Europe.  
   B. WAVES.  
   C. WASPs.  
   D. WACs.

15. After World War II, the United States was committed to stopping the spread of
   A. internationalism.  
   B. communism.  
   C. colonialism.  
   D. fascism.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Recalling Information. Why did the United States keep troops in Germany and Japan after the war?

17. Analyzing Information. What new threats emerged after World War II?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Maps. Study the map. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. What war-related industry was located at Amarillo?

19. During WWII, how many military bases were located in Texas?

20. Where were most of the shipbuilding factories located? Why?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>movement to solve social problems created by discoveries and inventions of modern times</td>
<td>A. derricks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>act of forcing people of certain races to live apart from people of other races</td>
<td>B. conservationist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>person who protects natural or wilderness areas</td>
<td>C. progressivism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>specific amount or fixed allowance</td>
<td>D. segregation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>city area</td>
<td>E. ration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>any products that people buy</td>
<td>F. veto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>high towers made of wood</td>
<td>G. urban</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>the way the availability of an item affects the cost of that item</td>
<td>H. martial law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>power or authority to cancel a vote</td>
<td>I. law of supply and demand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>when the military has authority to keep the peace</td>
<td>J. consumer goods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Spindletop was the first</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. successfully drilled oil well in Pennsylvania.</td>
<td>C. oil gusher—100,000 barrels per day escaped before it could be capped.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. oil well drilled in Texas.</td>
<td>D. oil company established in Texas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>“Where 17 Railroads Meet the Sea” describes the city of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Corpus Christi.</td>
<td>C. Dallas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. San Antonio.</td>
<td>D. Houston.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>“Scrip” was</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. paper money.</td>
<td>C. credit given to workers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. money that could be spent only in company-owned stores.</td>
<td>D. loans given to workers who could not pay for their purchases.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14. The Eighteenth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution made prohibition the law, which meant that
   A. alcohol was illegal.  
   B. drugs were illegal.  
   C. tobacco was illegal.  
   D. secret ballots were illegal.

15. Anti-German feelings during World War I resulted in all of these EXCEPT
   A. many high schools stopped teaching German.  
   B. German Texans were forced to join the army.  
   C. sauerkraut was renamed “liberty cabbage.”  
   D. some German Texans were jailed.

16. The “Dust Bowl” is a name for
   A. the Great Depression.  
   B. an oil well that has gone dry.  
   C. an area hit by drought in the 1930s.  
   D. a poor neighborhood.

17. “Cold War” is a term that means
   A. two nations fight one enemy.  
   B. two nations oppose one another but do not fight with armies.  
   C. one nation declares itself neutral.  
   D. one nation declares war on another.

18. During World War II, the Axis Powers were
   A. Germany and the U.S.  
   B. Germany, Italy, and Japan.  
   C. Great Britain, the U.S., and Canada.  
   D. Mexico and the U.S.

19. During World War II, the Allies were nations that
   A. remained neutral.  
   B. attacked Americans.  
   C. fought the Axis Powers.  
   D. were defeated by the Axis Powers.

20. During World War II, the nation rationed many goods, which meant that people could
   A. not use them at all.  
   B. use them on a limited basis.  
   C. use them as much as they wished.  
   D. use them only on Sundays.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Analyzing Information. The GI Bill of Rights paid veterans to attend college. Explain why this was thought to be an excellent investment in America’s future.

22. Linking Cause and Effect. List at least two effects of the Great Depression on Texas and Texans.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. someone who drills oil in an area not known to have oil</td>
<td>A. white-collar job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. places where population and prosperity soar as a result of a new business or industry</td>
<td>B. retail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. the cost of operation decreases as the size of the operation increases</td>
<td>C. primary election</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. refusal to work, as a protest against an employer</td>
<td>D. migrant worker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. farm laborer who travels from one place to another, working for wages</td>
<td>E. rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. doctor, lawyer, or accountant</td>
<td>F. boomtowns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. country or country life</td>
<td>G. wildcatter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. having a neutral party resolve a dispute</td>
<td>H. strike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. sale of goods in small amounts</td>
<td>I. economies of scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. process in which voters select a candidate to run for an elected office</td>
<td>J. arbitration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

11. In 1866, Lyne T. Barret drilled the first oil well in Texas near
A. Spindletop.  
B. Beaumont.  
C. Nacogdoches.  
D. Dallas.

12. The city that most benefited from the discovery of oil in the Coastal Plains was
A. Corpus Christi. 
B. San Antonio. 
C. Dallas. 
D. Houston.

13. The lumber industry benefited from the oil industry in all of these ways EXCEPT
A. lumber was needed to build oil derricks. 
B. lumber was used for buildings supporting the oil industry. 
C. lumber was often used for fuel instead of oil. 
D. oil workers lived in towns created by the lumber industry.
14. The state legislature passed the Terrell Election Law in order to
   A. give women the right to vote.  B. outlaw secret ballots.
   C. ensure elections would be run fairly.  D. ensure all Texans voted in every election.

15. The candidate who won the race for governor on an anti-Ku Klux Klan platform was
   A. Maria Hernandez.  B. Bessie Coleman.
   C. Dan Moody.  D. Miriam “Ma” Ferguson.

16. In the 1920s, Annie Webb Blanton organized the Better Schools Campaign in order to
   A. hire more teachers.  B. enroll all children in school.
   C. get more money for schools.  D. have the U.S. flag flown at all schools.

17. All of these were “alphabet agencies” during the Depression EXCEPT the
   C. National Youth Administration.  D. Works Progress Administration.

18. During World War II, the Allies included
   A. Germany and the United States.  B. Germany, Italy, and Japan.

19. To demobilize means to
   A. put on wheels.  B. disband an army.
   C. experiment with synthetic fuels.  D. limit or ration supplies.

20. An important provision of the GI Bill of Rights was
   A. paying veterans to attend college.  B. ensuring all soldiers returned home within two months.
   C. promoting all veterans who decided to remain in the military.  D. ensuring that veterans would return to the jobs they had before the war.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Linking Cause and Effect. Describe at least two effects the booming oil industry had on Texas and Texans.

22. Analyzing Information. Explain why the demand for cotton increased during World War I and then fell afterward, and what effect that supply-and-demand would have had on the Texas farmers who grew the crop.
**MATCHING:** Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>refused to participate in the federal school lunch program</td>
<td>A. Allan Shivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>won a libel suit after being accused of being a Communist</td>
<td>B. Thurgood Marshall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>nominated by both Democrats and Republicans to be governor of Texas</td>
<td>C. John Henry Faulk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>argued that separate facilities never could be equal</td>
<td>D. Houston School District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>appointed by Eisenhower as chief justice of the U.S. Supreme Court</td>
<td>E. Earl Warren</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MULTIPLE CHOICE:** In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>In <em>Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka</em>, the U.S. Supreme Court ruled that</td>
<td>A. segregation could continue.</td>
<td>B. racial segregation in public schools was unconstitutional.</td>
<td>C. segregation should be phased out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Democrats who supported labor unions were considered</td>
<td>A. conservatives.</td>
<td>B. moderates.</td>
<td>C. liberals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>All were reactions to the “red scare” EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. many state employees had to sign a loyalty oath.</td>
<td>B. many people were accused of having Communist ties.</td>
<td>C. conservatives criticized government welfare programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Lyndon B. Johnson became president in November 1963</td>
<td>A. by popular election.</td>
<td>B. when John F. Kennedy was assassinated.</td>
<td>C. because of Texas’s electoral votes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>The site of the most visible resistance to desegregation was</td>
<td>A. West Texas.</td>
<td>B. central Texas.</td>
<td>C. Mansfield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Copyright © by The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.*

**SECTION 1 QUIZ**

Name ___________________ Date ______________ Class ______________ Score _____
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. residential community close to a city or large town</td>
<td>A. Sputnik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. artificial lake where water is collected</td>
<td>B. reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. first company to make a radio with transistors</td>
<td>C. Texas Instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. first artificial satellite in 1957</td>
<td>D. Gulf Freeway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. first interstate highway in Texas</td>
<td>E. suburb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Texans responded to the water crisis in all of these ways EXCEPT
   A. building new reservoirs.
   B. turning more to irrigation.
   C. building more dams.
   D. enacting water conservation laws.

7. He was a pioneer in the treatment of heart disease.
   A. Walter Cunningham
   B. Michael DeBakey
   C. M.D. Anderson
   D. John Glenn

8. All were benefits of the interstate highway system EXCEPT
   A. new businesses sprang up to serve travelers.
   B. truckers delivered products more rapidly.
   C. some people had to move to make way for new highways.
   D. the military could move troops and equipment more quickly.

9. Americans first walked on the moon in
   B. 1962.
   C. 1969.
   D. 1970.

10. In 1954, Jack Kilby invented the
    A. integrated silicon circuit.
    B. transistor.
    C. vacuum tube.
    D. convoy.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. died in office during the closing days of WWII</td>
<td>A. John F. Kennedy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. vetoed bills giving Texas revenues from the tidelands</td>
<td>B. Lyndon B. Johnson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. assassinated in Dallas in November 1963</td>
<td>C. Harry S Truman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. supported creation of an interstate highway system</td>
<td>D. Franklin D. Roosevelt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. served as U.S. Senate majority leader, vice president, and president</td>
<td>E. Dwight D. Eisenhower</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. In Brown v. the Board of Education of Topeka, the Supreme Court ruled that
   A. racial segregation was legal.
   B. racial segregation in schools was unconstitutional.
   C. women could serve on juries.
   D. all state senators must represent the same number of people.

7. Harry S Truman lost support in Texas for all these reasons EXCEPT
   A. he fired Douglas MacArthur.
   B. he opposed Texas’s claim to the tidelands.
   C. he ended World War II.
   D. Governor Shivers supported Eisenhower.

8. During his campaign, Kennedy had to assure Southerners concerned about his
   A. Roman Catholic faith.
   B. Massachusetts background.
   C. family’s wealth.
   D. war injuries.

9. Which organization helped Texas women gain the right to serve on juries?
   A. NAACP
   B. LULAC
   C. The League of Women Voters
   D. NASA

10. In the 1950s, “liberal” politicians favored
    A. equal rights for minorities.
    B. less government involvement.
    C. the “separate but equal” doctrine.
    D. moderate government involvement.

11. Doctors DeBakey and Cooley replaced diseased blood vessels with
    A. organic blood vessels.
    B. synthetic blood vessels.
    C. silicon chips.
    D. a man made roller pump.
12. The Texas politician credited with modernizing the state government was
   A. Allan Shivers.  
   B. Lyndon Johnson.  
   C. Sam Rayburn.  
   D. John Tower.

13. All were ways Texans delayed or resisted the Brown decision EXCEPT
   A. suing the NAACP.  
   B. desegregating only one grade per year.  
   C. closing schools in West Texas.  
   D. preventing African American students from entering schools.

14. The interstate highways were built with
   A. state funds.  
   B. federal funds.  
   C. both state and federal funds.  
   D. local funds and private donations.

15. All of these rights were limited during the “red scare” EXCEPT
   A. freedom of speech.  
   B. freedom from unlawful search and seizure.  
   C. freedom of the press.  
   D. freedom to assemble peaceably.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Making Comparisons. What were major differences between liberal and conservative Democrats after World War II?

17. Recalling Information. After a serious drought in the 1950s, what did Texans do to plan ahead for future droughts?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts. Read the chart. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. How many miles of tidelands did the federal government claim Texas owned?

19. How large was the disputed area?

20. What was the result of Eisenhower signing the Tidelands bill?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

A | B
---|---
1. assassinated President Kennedy | A. Strom Thurmond
2. replaced Lyndon Johnson in the U.S. Senate | B. John Tower
3. ran against Harry S Truman | C. Lee Harvey Oswald
4. toured Texas after his dismissal from the army | D. Allan Shivers
5. organized “Democrats for Eisenhower” | E. Douglas MacArthur

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. Which does NOT describe the tidelands controversy?
   A. President Truman opposed Texas claims to the tidelands.
   B. Texas claimed 15 miles of the tidelands.
   C. It was an issue in the 1952 presidential election.
   D. The Supreme Court ruled that Texas controlled the tidelands.
   
7. After World War II, the Texas Democratic Party
   A. was liberal.
   B. was conservative.
   C. had both liberals and conservatives.
   D. lost its political power.
   
8. The course of the Korean War went against the U.S. and its allies when
   A. China entered the conflict.
   B. a surprise invasion succeeded.
   C. Truman fired MacArthur.
   D. supply lines were cut.
   
9. As a result of “one person, one vote,” rural areas in Texas
   A. lost representatives.
   B. kept the same number of representatives.
   C. gained representatives.
   D. began supporting Republican candidates.
   
10. Democrats who believed government assistance weakened people’s ability to do things for themselves were
    A. liberals.
    B. conservatives.
    C. moderates.
    D. Communists.
    
11. The Kennedy–Johnson ticket won
    A. in a landslide victory.
    B. in a very close election.
    C. without the support of Texas.
    D. despite losing the popular vote.
12. The person responsible for bringing NASA to Houston was

13. The 1952 Republican nominee for president, backed by many Texas
    Democrats, was
   A. John Tower.      C. Harry S Truman.
   B. Strom Thurmond.  D. Dwight D. Eisenhower.

14. The first American to orbit the earth was

15. A significant advance over the vacuum tube was the
   A. silicon tube.   C. radio.
   B. transistor.   D. television.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Analyzing Information. What issues divided Texas Republicans after World War II?

17. Making Comparisons. What were positive and negative effects of expansion to the suburbs?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts. Read the chart. Then answer the questions
that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

Who Owned the Tidelands?

The offshore waters in the Gulf of Mexico proved to be rich in oil and gas deposits. However, Texas and the U.S. government disagreed over how far offshore Texas’s drilling rights extended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Claim</th>
<th>Miles Offshore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U.S. government</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>10.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. How many miles of the tidelands did Texas claim to own?

19. Whose claim—Texas’s or the government’s—was ultimately upheld?

20. Why would the federal government seek ownership of the tidelands?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>civil rights leader assassinated in Memphis on April 4, 1968</td>
<td>A. Richard M. Nixon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>politician assassinated in Los Angeles on June 5, 1968</td>
<td>B. Robert Kennedy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Texan who served on the Judiciary Committee of the House of Representatives</td>
<td>C. Martin Luther King, Jr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Democratic presidential candidate supported by most Texans in 1968</td>
<td>D. Barbara Jordan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>president forced to resign from office</td>
<td>E. Hubert Humphrey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Voting Rights Act.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>During the 1960s, many Americans were killed in conflicts in</td>
<td>A. Europe.</td>
<td>C. Southeast Asia.</td>
<td>D. Saudi Arabia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Korea.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>In 1973, the United States received a flood of refugees from</td>
<td>A. South Korea.</td>
<td>C. Canada.</td>
<td>D. Vietnam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Mexico.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>On March 31, 1968, President Johnson announced</td>
<td>A. troops were going to Vietnam.</td>
<td>C. he would not run for reelection.</td>
<td>D. students were rioting at Texas Southern University.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. a “war on poverty.”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Taped conversations revealed President Nixon had been part of</td>
<td>A. Democratic Party headquarters.</td>
<td>C. the Vietnamese embassy.</td>
<td>D. Dr. King’s hotel in Memphis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MATCHING:
Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Chicano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. boycott</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C. sit-in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. freedom ride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E. keynote address</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MULTIPLE CHOICE:
In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. James Farmer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Barbara Jordan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C. Hattie Mae White.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. Anne Armstrong.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. a university.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. a political party.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C. a nonviolent protest movement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. part of LULAC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. a minimum wage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. decent housing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C. health benefits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. toilets and drinking water.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Sarah T. Hughes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Anne Armstrong.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C. Barbara Jordan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. Frances Farenthold.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Diego Rivera.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Raúl Salinas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C. Anita Martínez.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. Reynaldo Garza.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_____ 1. large outdoor facility in which cattle are fed before slaughter</td>
<td>A. boom and bust cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 2. association formed to limit competition</td>
<td>B. feedlot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 3. chemical that controls damage to plants</td>
<td>C. insecticide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 4. when the prices of oil and gasoline rise drastically</td>
<td>D. energy crisis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 5. period of prosperity followed by depression</td>
<td>E. cartel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

_____ 6. Agricultural production in Texas increased for all of these reasons EXCEPT
A. increased mechanization.  
B. use of chemicals.  
C. a growing number of farmers.  
D. expansion of irrigation.  

_____ 7. Oil operators drilled more wells in the 1970s because
A. the price of oil declined.  
B. the Railroad Commission restricted production.  
C. the price of land declined.  
D. a crisis threatened to cut off oil from foreign markets.

_____ 8. In 1973, Texas ranchers withheld their cattle from the market because
A. more people were eating chicken.  
B. the cattle carried a disease.  
C. President Nixon froze the price of beef.  
D. the ranchers hoped to drive up the price.

_____ 9. The most dramatic structure built in Harris County in the 1960s was the
A. HemisFair.  
B. Astrodome.  
C. Tower of the Americas.  
D. Institute of Texan Culture.

_____ 10. All of these steps were taken to reduce pollution EXCEPT
A. prohibiting cities from burning garbage.  
B. creating an Air Control Board.  
C. monitoring industries along the Houston Ship Channel.  
D. closing the worst oil refineries.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Texan who became president when John F. Kennedy was shot</td>
<td>A. Barbara Jordan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. president involved in the Watergate scandal</td>
<td>B. John Connally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Texan who gave a major speech at the 1976 Democratic convention</td>
<td>C. Henry B. González</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. first Mexican American to serve in the state Senate in modern times</td>
<td>D. Lyndon B. Johnson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. governor whose actions did not satisfy striking farm workers in 1966</td>
<td>E. Richard M. Nixon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6. All these organizations encouraged women to run for office EXCEPT</th>
<th>A. MALDEF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. Mujeres por la Raza.</td>
<td>C. the Texas Women’s Political Caucus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. the National Organization of Women.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7. In the 1960s, rioting occurred in all the following cities EXCEPT</th>
<th>A. Washington, D.C.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. Los Angeles, California.</td>
<td>C. Detroit, Michigan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Seattle, Washington.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8. Whose message of nonviolence and racial equality attracted a wide following?</th>
<th>A. Strom Thurmond.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.</td>
<td>C. George Wallace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. John Connally.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9. A Job Corps installation that provided vocational education was located at</th>
<th>A. San Marco.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. Port Arthur.</td>
<td>C. Galveston.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. San Antonio.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10. The government of North Vietnam was</th>
<th>A. Socialist.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. Democratic.</td>
<td>C. Communist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Fascist.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11. President Johnson wanted to be known for economic and civil rights programs but became preoccupied with</th>
<th>A. national security.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. foreign affairs.</td>
<td>C. natural disasters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. the space program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. Americans were made aware of Texas Representative Barbara Jordan by
   A. her televised debates.
   B. her participation in sit-ins.
   C. Vietnam war protests.
   D. broadcasts of Congressional impeachment hearings.

13. The Congress of Racial Equality organized all of the following EXCEPT
   A. boycotts.
   B. sit-ins
   C. freedom rides.
   D. bombings of college buildings.

14. All of these organizations worked for Mexican Americans rights EXCEPT
   A. the American GI Forum.
   B. LULAC.
   C. NOW.
   D. PASSO.

15. Integrated buses that toured segregated areas of the South were
   A. freedom rides.
   B. sit-ins.
   C. boycotts.
   D. strikes.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Recalling Information. What world conflicts affected Texas in the 1950s and 1960s?

17. Evaluating Information. How have women increased their influence in Texas politics?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts. Read the chart. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

---

**Boom and Bust**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Boom</th>
<th>Bust</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In 1973, 4.8 million cattle are fattened in factory-like feedlots.</td>
<td>Oversupply triggers lower beef prices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In 1973, oil producers overseas end shipments of oil to the U.S. and prices for oil rise. Texas companies increase drilling and hiring. Increased wages stimulate growth in banking and real estate.</td>
<td>Increased oil supplies in the mid-1980s result in lower oil prices. The industry lays off workers. The value of houses falls. Banking industry also falters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Why was there an oversupply of beef in the early 1970s?

19. How did the shipment of oil from overseas create an oil “boom” in Texas?

MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. cartel that ended shipments of oil to the U.S.</td>
<td>A. MAYO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. organization dedicated to peaceful change</td>
<td>B. The Texas Women’s Political Caucus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. group that embraced Mexican heritage</td>
<td>C. Congress of Racial Equality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. new political party founded by MAYO</td>
<td>D. La Raza Unida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. organization that encouraged more women to run for office</td>
<td>E. OPEC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. All were Mexican American artists EXCEPT
   A. Manuel Acosta.
   B. Abelardo Delgado.
   C. Anita Martínez.
   D. Estela Portillo.

7. The law that protected the rights of all people to vote was the
   A. Voting Rights Act.
   B. Civil Rights Act of 1964.
   C. Congress of Racial Equality.
   D. Elementary and Secondary Education Act.

8. A negative effect of feedlots is
   A. decreased profits for farmers.
   B. increased costs for consumers.
   C. offensive odors and waste products.
   D. pollution of rivers and aquifers.

9. All of the following leaders were assassinated EXCEPT
   A. John F. Kennedy.
   B. Robert F. Kennedy.
   C. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.
   D. Richard M. Nixon.

10. An African American who served in the Texas and U.S. legislature was
    A. Hattie Mae White.
    B. Barbara Jordan.
    C. Frances Farenthold.
    D. Miriam Ferguson.

11. A person who flees for safety, especially to a foreign country, is a/an
    A. criminal.
    B. immigrant.
    C. defector.
    D. refugee.
12. The Presidential Medal of Honor was presented to the founder of the CORE,  
   A. Henry B. González.  
   B. James Farmer.  
   C. Mohandas Gandhi.  
   D. John Connally.

13. All of these women held political office in Texas EXCEPT  
   A. Hattie Mae White.  
   B. Anita Martínez.  
   C. Estela Portillo.  
   D. Frances “Sissy” Farenthold.

14. As the number of Americans killed in Vietnam grew, so did the  
   A. opposition to the war.  
   B. funding by Congress.  
   C. support by President Nixon.  
   D. support of the war by the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

15. President Johnson believed the best way to solve the problems of poverty was  
   A. military service.  
   B. education.  
   C. the Homestead Act.  
   D. immigration.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.  
(10 points each)

16. Evaluating Information. Why was the Vietnam War controversial?

17. Drawing Conclusions. How did President Johnson attempt to solve problems related to poverty?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts. Read the chart. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Boom</th>
<th>Bust</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In 1973, 4.8 million cattle are fattened in factory-like feedlots.</td>
<td>Oversupply triggers lower beef prices.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In 1973, oil producers overseas end shipments of oil to the U.S. and prices for oil rise. Texas companies increase drilling and hiring. Increased wages stimulate growth in banking and real estate.</td>
<td>Increased oil supplies in the mid-1980s result in lower oil prices. The industry lays off workers. The value of houses falls. Banking industry also falters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. What does “oversupply” mean?

19. Why did Texas oil companies increase drilling in the early 1970s?

20. What positive and negative effects did the Texas oil industry have on other parts of the economy?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th></th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. San Antonio mayor who served in President Clinton’s cabinet</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Ann Richards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. state treasurer who later became governor</td>
<td></td>
<td>C. Henry Cisneros</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. wrote important bills dealing with taxation, spending, and banking</td>
<td></td>
<td>D. Kay Bailey Hutchinson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Texas-born president of the U.S. whose father was also president</td>
<td></td>
<td>E. Phil Gramm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. H. Ross Perot ran for president as a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Republican.</td>
<td>C. third-party candidate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Democrat.</td>
<td>D. Libertarian.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. *La Raza Unida* disappeared because
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. it was targeted by the KKK.</td>
<td>C. funding was no longer available.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Mexican Americans lost interest in politics.</td>
<td>D. Mexican Americans joined other parties.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. An airport terminal in Houston is named in honor of former congressman
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

9. The Texas Democrat who was Speaker of the U.S. House of Representatives was
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Jim Wright.</td>
<td>C. Henry González.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Urban dwellers are people who
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. dig for gold.</td>
<td>C. live on the outskirts of cities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. its destruction signaled the end of the Cold War</td>
<td>A. Desert Storm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. cooperative agreement between major European nations</td>
<td>B. NAFTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. removed barriers to shipping goods among North American countries</td>
<td>C. the Berlin Wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. military operation to drive Iraq out of Kuwait</td>
<td>D. National Guard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. part-time military forces available for national defense in a time of crisis</td>
<td>E. European Union</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The conflict in the Persian Gulf made Texans realize that
   - A. gas prices would keep rising.
   - B. the U.S. should isolate itself.
   - C. they should depend on foreign oil.
   - D. Texas is linked to the rest of the world.

7. Texans responded to terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001, in all of these ways EXCEPT
   - A. criticizing the president.
   - B. increasing border security.
   - C. donating blood and supplies.
   - D. attending memorial services.

8. Two cities that are linked with the border economy are
   - A. Houston and Lubbock.
   - B. El Paso and Ciudad Juárez.
   - C. Amarillo and Merida.
   - D. Fort Worth and Guadalajara.

9. All of the following describe the maquiladoras EXCEPT
   - A. working conditions are poor.
   - B. wages for workers are low.
   - C. many workers are young women.
   - D. pollution is not a serious problem.

10. Nuclear weapons at the Pantex Plant were deactivated because
    - A. they were defective.
    - B. they were dangerous.
    - C. they were outdated.
    - D. treaties limited the number of U.S. missiles.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. student activity that carries no academic credit</td>
<td>A. “no pass, no play”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. limits participation in nonacademic activities to students with passing grades</td>
<td>B. “English only”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. political movement to end bilingual education</td>
<td>C. community colleges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. courses offered by high schools so students can receive college credits</td>
<td>D. advanced placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. provide a transition from high school to college or work</td>
<td>E. extracurricular</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. A commission headed by H. Ross Perot recommended all of these EXCEPT
   A. smaller class sizes.                                    C. higher teachers’ salaries.
   B. less state funding for poorer school districts.         D. free summer classes for children with limited English skills.

7. The governor who appointed a commission to study Texas schools was
   A. Ann Richards.                                           C. Mark White.

8. The “new economy” is driven by
   A. technology.                                             C. the oil industry.

9. The intent of the “no pass, no play” rule was to
   A. favor smaller sports teams.                             C. increase participation in sports.
   B. punish poor students.                                   D. emphasize the importance of academic work.

10. A shortage of teachers qualified to teach bilingual education caused the state to
    A. discontinue the program.                                C. hire new teachers.
    B. offer bonuses to teachers who would get trained.        D. limit the number of students admitted to the program.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. aid for non-English speaking students</td>
<td>A. colonias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. removal and destruction of nuclear weapons</td>
<td>B. mortgage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. type of loan to purchase property</td>
<td>C. cabinet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. neighborhoods where many factory workers live</td>
<td>D. deactivation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. group of advisers to a head of government</td>
<td>E. bilingual education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. One reason Texans elected William Clements governor in 1978 was his
   A. political experience.  C. support for urban dwellers.
   B. lack of political experience. D. association with the Democrats.

7. A third-party candidate is one who is
   A. a liberal.  C. both a Democrat and a Republican.
   B. a moderate.  D. neither a Democrat nor a Republican.

8. Workers in maquiladoras
   A. receive low wages.  C. are generally middle-aged.
   B. receive high wages.  D. live in new comfortable housing.

9. Texas schools have seen an influx of non-English speaking students from all of the following EXCEPT
   A. Southeast Asia.  C. Canada.
   B. Central America.  D. Mexico.

10. The state legislature passed a law ensuring high school students admission to state universities if they
    A. could pass the TAAS tests.  C. could pay the tuition in advance.
    B. were in the top 10 percent of their class.  D. completed the required course of study.

11. The “new economy” of the 1990s relied more on services and modern technology than on
    A. computers.  C. manufacturing.
    B. the military.  D. trade with foreign countries.
12. All of these Texans were leaders in Congress EXCEPT
   A. Richard Armey.
   B. Tom DeLay.
   C. Ann Richards.
   D. Bill Archer

13. The U.S. Senator from Texas who later served as Secretary of the Treasury was
   A. Phil Gramm.
   B. Henry Cisneros
   C. Sheila Jackson-Lee
   D. Lloyd Bentsen.

14. By 2000, the Republicans in Texas became identified with
   A. oil producers.
   B. oil consumers.
   C. environmentalists.
   D. urban dwellers.

15. The three countries affected by NAFTA are the United States, Mexico, and
   A. Russia.
   B. Japan.
   C. Saudi Arabia.
   D. Canada.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Analyzing Information. Why are the economies of Texas and Mexico closely linked?

17. Analyzing Information. What is the “no pass, no play” rule and why is it controversial?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Read the pie charts. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Women in Texas Politics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>By the end of the 1990s, more women served in the Texas legislature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Women ■ Men</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>House of Representatives</th>
<th>Senate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Women</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Men</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. What do both pie charts compare?

19. How many women served in the state Senate in the late 1990s?

20. Use details from the pie charts to either prove or disprove this statement: By the late 1990s, women were equally represented in the Texas legislature.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____ 1. served two terms as vice president</td>
<td>A. George W. Bush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and one term as president</td>
<td>B. Mickey Leland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 2. ran for president as a third-party</td>
<td>C. George H. W. Bush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>candidate</td>
<td>D. H. Ross Perot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 3. elected president in 2000</td>
<td>E. Jovita González de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mireles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 4. wrote bilingual textbooks and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>promoted them in Corpus Christi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 5. worked to fight world hunger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____ 6. The former San Antonio mayor who</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>served in President Clinton’s cabinet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Kay Bailey Hutchison.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Henry Cisneros.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Henry B. González.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Jim Wright.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 7. The site where Pershing missiles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that had been built during the Cold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>War were destroyed was</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Karnack.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Fort Hood.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Bergstrom Air Force Base.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. El Paso.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 8. The Texas legislature has</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriated funds to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. build colonias.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. design colonias.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. provide basic services to colonias.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. demolish colonias.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 9. All of these changes occurred in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas as the result of NAFTA EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Highway 59 was widened.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. the trucking and warehouse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>industries boomed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. international bridges were built.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. many businesses left Dallas and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houston.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 10. The purpose of Operation Desert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storm was to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. free Iraq from a dictator.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. drive Iraq out of Kuwait.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. protect Egypt from foreign powers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. obtain oil from the Mideast.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____ 11. In 1984, the Texas legislature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enacted all of these school reforms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. increasing teacher salaries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. providing for merit pay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. increasing class sizes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. increasing state funding for poorer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>school districts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. All were mayors of major Texas cities EXCEPT
   A. Kathy Whitmire.
   B. Annette Strauss.
   C. Kay Granger.
   D. Suzie Azar.

13. To officially set aside money for a specific use is to
   A. mortgage it.
   B. arbitrate it.
   C. appropriate it.
   D. quarantine it.

14. Veteran teachers expressed their dissatisfaction with Governor White’s education policies by
   A. going on strike.
   B. picketing the state house.
   C. refusing to sign their contracts.
   D. voting against his reelection.

15. Parents who believed that traditional U.S. curricula were threatened by bilingual education formed
   A. CORE.
   B. LULAC.
   C. the “America First” movement.
   D. the “English only” movement.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

16. Expressing Problems Clearly. What problems are associated with maquiladoras?

17. Analyzing Information. How has the political scene in Texas changed between the 1960s and the present?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Read the pie charts. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. How many women served in the House of Representatives in the late 1990s?

19. In which chamber of the Texas legislature—the House of Representatives or Senate—did women represent a larger percentage of the total membership?

20. Based on these pie charts, were women equally represented in the Texas legislature in the 1990s?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. county with the smallest population in Texas</td>
<td>A. lower Rio Grande Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. area that experienced population decline or flat growth rate</td>
<td>B. Lower Plains and High Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. county with a population over 1 million people</td>
<td>C. Harris County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. area that experienced population growth as a result of migration</td>
<td>D. Collin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. fastest-growing county in the 1990s</td>
<td>E. Loving County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The population count required every 10 years by the U.S. Constitution is a
   A. strategy.  
   B. union.  
   C. census.  
   D. reform.

7. The main purpose of the population count is to
   A. estimate taxes.  
   B. control the spread of diseases.  
   C. keep track of western expansion.  
   D. determine the number of U.S. representatives from each state.

8. The percentage of increase in population is called
   A. proliferation.  
   B. growth rate.  
   C. positive growth.  
   D. expansion rate.

9. According to the 22nd U.S. census, the state with the highest growth rate is
   A. Texas.  
   B. Arizona.  
   C. California.  
   D. Nevada.

10. A person’s ethnicity is their
    A. socioeconomic group.  
    B. retirement goals.  
    C. national or cultural heritage.  
    D. religious affiliation.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. painting by H.A. McArdle</td>
<td>A. <em>Dawn at the Alamo</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. historical work by Walter Prescott Webb</td>
<td>B. <em>La Alondra de la Frontera</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. collection of short stories by O. Henry</td>
<td>C. <em>Heart of the West</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. play by Horton Foote</td>
<td>D. <em>The Great Plains</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Lydia Mendoza</td>
<td>E. <em>Driving Miss Daisy</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Los corridos are</td>
<td>A. African-inspired work songs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. poems about Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. prehistoric cave paintings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Mexican American folk ballads.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Herbert E. Bolton and Carlos Castañeda are known for their</td>
<td>A. poetry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. landscape paintings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. fictional stories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. histories of Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Music that blends African rhythms and scales and European harmony and instruments is</td>
<td>A. jazz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. opera.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. folklore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. country western.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Prehistoric carvings on rocks or cave walls are called</td>
<td>A. pictographs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. petroglyphs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. sculpture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. <em>fachwerk</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Eugenie Lavender and Theodore Gentilz were</td>
<td>A. German architects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. characters in <em>Old Yeller</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. French painters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. blues musicians.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Vietnamese holiday</td>
<td>A. Easter fires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Irish heritage celebration</td>
<td>B. Tet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. French or Cajun festival highlight</td>
<td>C. St. Patrick’s Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. celebrated by Czech Texans</td>
<td>D. crawfish race</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. German American tradition</td>
<td>E. Kolache Festival</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. To relive or act out an earlier event or incident is called a
   A. corrido.                  
   B. reenactment.             
   C. reproduction.            
   D. pageant.                 

7. A musical style that relies on the accordion, drum, and *bajo sexto* is
   A. jazz.                    
   B. *zydeco*.                
   C. *conjunto*.              
   D. *country western*.       

8. All of these are festivals held to celebrate an important crop EXCEPT the
   A. Rose Festival at Tyler.   
   B. Yamboree at Gilmore.     
   C. Strawberry Festival at Poteet. 
   D. Tomato Fair at San Antonio. 

9. Dalhart and Stamford host reunions for
   A. war veterans.            
   B. descendants of their first families. 
   C. local fraternities and sororities. 
   D. cowhands who once worked in the area. 

10. The “Come and Take It” Festival at Gonzales commemorates
    A. the Texas Revolution.    
    B. the Civil War.          
    C. the American Revolution. 
    D. the Texas Rangers.       

Copyright © by The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. the “father of ragtime”</td>
<td>A. Larry McMurtry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. renowned early Texas historian</td>
<td>B. Américo Paredes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. modern Texas writer and author of <em>Lonesome Dove</em></td>
<td>C. Scott Joplin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. first traveler to write of his experiences in Texas</td>
<td>D. Henderson Yoakum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. folklorist who has collected and published stories about Mexican Americans</td>
<td>E. Cabeza de Vaca</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

| A. future.                                                    | C. government.                  |
| B. greatest writers.                                          | D. history and culture.         |

| 6. Texas folklore is important in telling about the state’s   |                                 |
| A. future.                                                    | C. government.                  |
| B. greatest writers.                                          | D. history and culture.         |

| 7. The author of *Texas*, a novel about Texas from Spanish times to the present, was |                                 |
| A. James Michener.                                            | C. Larry McMurtry.              |

| 8. For many years, students learned about Texas through the history books of |                                 |
| A. Rupert N. Richardson.                                       | C. Mary Austin Holley.          |
| B. Anna Pennybacker.                                           | D. George W. Kendall.           |

| 9. “Blind” Lemon Jefferson and Huddie “Leadbelly” Ledbetter were |                                 |
| A. fiction writers.                                            | C. blues musicians.             |
| B. sculptors.                                                  | D. poets.                       |

| 10. Czech festivals in Texas include all of the following EXCEPT |                                 |
| A. Westfest at West.                                           | C. the Kolache Festival at Caldwell. |
| B. *Czhilispeil* at Flatonia.                                  | D. Wurstfest at New Braunfels.    |

| 11. A *bajo sexto* is a                                       |                                 |
| A. 12-string guitar.                                          | C. Mexican American festival.   |
12. As of 2000, there were 79.6 people per square mile in both Texas and
   A. Mexico.                     C. Canada.
   B. the United States.         D. Louisiana.

13. What state did Texas pass in 1994 to become the second most populous state in
   the country?
   A. California           C. Florida
   B. New York              D. Pennsylvania

14. As of April 1, 2000, what percentage of Texans was under 18 years of age?
   A. 22.7 percent     C. 28.2 percent
   B. 25.7 percent     D. 32.3 percent

15. The first artists of Texas were prehistoric peoples who left
   A. pictographs.   C. smudge pots.
   B. artifacts.     D. reed brushes.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

16. Recalling Information. Describe two historical or cultural attractions in San Antonio
    and Austin.

17. Analyzing Information. What did H.A. McArdle and William H. Huddle contribute
    to the culture of Texas?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting a Political Cartoon. Read the political cartoon. Then
answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. Who is Big Tex?

19. Cite at least two details the artist uses to illustrate Texas’s population growth.

20. Summarize the main idea of this cartoon.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Mexican American folk ballads</td>
<td>A. Tejano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. music that blends African rhythms and scales and European</td>
<td>B. zydeco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>harmony and instruments</td>
<td>C. los corridos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. popular music played by Mexican American musicians</td>
<td>D. jazz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. musical style that relies on the accordion, drum and twelve-string guitar</td>
<td>E. conjunto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. adapts everyday objects for use as musical instruments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. The best known folklorist in Texas is
   B. George W. Kendall. D. J. Frank Dobie.

7. The historian who wrote the first book about Texas in English was
   A. Herbert E. Bolton. C. Mary Austin Holley.

8. Visitors to New Braunfels and Fredericksburg can learn about
   A. Spanish culture. C. Mexican culture.
   B. German culture. D. Swedish culture.

9. Pictographs and petroglyphs can be viewed in all of these locations EXCEPT
   A. the lower Pecos River region. C. near Hueco Tanks in far West Texas.
   B. along the Concho River. D. along the San Antonio River.

10. An outstanding example of mission artistry is
    A. Gentilz’s The Posse. C. the Rose Window of Mission San José
    B. the Voice of the Coyote. D. McArdle’s Dawn at the Alamo.

11. Author O. Henry’s real name was
    A. William Sydney Porter. C. William Humphrey.

12. The first U.S. census was taken in 1790, but Texas wasn’t included until
    A. 1800. C. 1850.
    B. 1820. D. 1865.
13. The increase in population in Texas according to the 2000 census meant
   A. Texas gained another senator.
   B. Texas gained two members in the House of Representatives.
   C. Texas qualified for more federal aid.
   D. Texas gained another judge on the Supreme Court.

14. The 2000 census showed that the population along the U.S.–Mexican border
   A. had not changed since 1990.
   B. was less diverse.
   C. dropped significantly.
   D. grew significantly.

15. For the first time, people answering the 2000 census
   A. were allowed to skip the ethnicity section.
   B. were allowed to skip the income section.
   C. were allowed to select more than one category in the ethnicity section.
   D. were asked to share their party affiliation.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER. Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Comparing and Contrasting. In what ways is the Texas population similar to that of the U.S. as a whole? In what ways is it different?

17. Evaluating Information. How do celebrations serve the communities of Texas?

APPLYING SKILLS. Interpreting a Political Cartoon. Read the political cartoon. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. What is the subject of this political cartoon?

19. What symbol does the artist use to represent Texas?

20. How would you describe the reaction of the little man in the cartoon? How does this relate to the overall message?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. right to rule</td>
<td>A. refugee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. person who is neither conservative nor liberal</td>
<td>B. boom and bust cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. rock carving</td>
<td>C. cartel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. personal liberties guaranteed by the U.S. Constitution</td>
<td>D. sovereignty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. not following the principles of the U.S. Constitution; not legal</td>
<td>E. civil rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. person who flees for safety</td>
<td>F. unconstitutional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. prices go up, then prices go down</td>
<td>G. moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. association formed to limit competition and control prices</td>
<td>H. petroglyph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. national or cultural heritage</td>
<td>I. appropriate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. officially set aside money</td>
<td>J. ethnicity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

11. Two important political leaders from Texas elected to the U.S. House of Representatives were Barbara Jordan and
   A. Dwight Eisenhower.  
   B. John F. Kennedy.  
   C. Hector García.  
   D. Henry B. González.

12. One result of the national highway system in Texas was
   A. better schools in the cities.  
   B. population increases in cities.  
   C. the development of suburbs.  
   D. the development of state parks.

13. All were peaceful ways people demonstrated for civil rights EXCEPT
   A. boycotts.  
   B. sit-ins.  
   C. freedom rides.  
   D. fire bombings.

14. A census is a count of the
   A. population in the country.  
   B. schools in Texas.  
   C. votes for president.  
   D. taxes people pay each year.
15. Following World War II, many liberal politicians believed that
   A. the government should help the poor and minorities.
   B. people should rely on relatives for help.
   C. the government should not help the poor and minorities.
   D. churches and charities should help the poor and minorities.

16. In the 1950s, Texas and the federal government argued over the "tidelands" issue, which was whether
   A. the state was responsible for pollution along the coast.
   B. the government could build naval bases along the coast.
   C. Texas could drill for oil ten miles into the Gulf of Mexico.
   D. the government owned the oil drilled in the Coastal Plains.

17. The initials NAFTA stand for
   A. North American Free Trade Agreement.
   C. National American Franchises for Traffic Control.
   D. National Alliance for Free Trade Assistance.

18. A positive growth rate indicates
   A. the country has plenty of natural resources.
   B. elected state officials all agree on basic issues.
   C. the amount of money for each school district has increased.
   D. more people are born or move into a state than die or move away.

19. Stories told orally and passed down from generation to generation are called
   A. folklore.
   B. historical literature.
   C. history.
   D. poetry.

20. Los corridos are
   A. Mexican festivals.
   B. Mexican American folk ballads.
   C. historical novels about Mexico.
   D. museums for Mexican American art.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Summarizing Information. Name a famous political leader from Texas and tell why he or she should be included in a textbook on Texas history.

22. Linking Cause and Effect. Explain the effects that falling oil prices had on other areas of the Texas economy in the 1980s.
**MATCHING:** Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. open water storage area</td>
<td>A. boycott</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. human-made</td>
<td>B. freedom rides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. factories along the border that use Mexican labor and U.S. materials</td>
<td>C. interdependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. group of top advisers</td>
<td>D. reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. refusal to use a product as a form of protest</td>
<td>E. libel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. a group of vehicles</td>
<td>F. synthetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. buses that toured segregated areas of the South</td>
<td>G. feedlot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. large outdoor facility for fattening livestock</td>
<td>H. convoy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. reliance on one another</td>
<td>I. maquiladoras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. intentionally spreading false information about a person</td>
<td>J. cabinet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MULTIPLE CHOICE:** In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(4 points each)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. The site of the most visible resistance to school desegregation in Texas was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Mansfield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Austin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. San Antonio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. San Angelo.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 12. After World War II, Republicans disagreed about all of these issues EXCEPT |   |
|   | A. continuing New Deal programs. |
|   | B. supporting Dewey for president. |
|   | C. U.S. involvement in world affairs. |
|   | D. protecting minorities’ civil rights. |

| 13. The development of suburbs surrounding cities was, in part, a result of |   |
|   | A. civil rights demonstrations. |
|   | B. increased demand for better city schools. |
|   | C. the Highway Beautification Act. |
|   | D. the construction of a national highway system. |
14. In 1958, Jack Kilby, working for Texas Instruments, invented the integrated silicon circuit, also known as
   A. a computer.  
   B. a “chip.”  
   C. plastic.  
   D. a hard drive.

15. President Lyndon Johnson signed the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which
   A. protected women and children.  
   B. abolished poverty in Texas.  
   C. granted federal aid to students.  
   D. protected the personal liberties of all citizens, including minorities.

16. President Johnson’s “Great Society” promoted
   A. wealth for all Americans.  
   B. equal rights and opportunities for all Americans.  
   C. investments in Texas businesses.  
   D. drilling in the Gulf of Mexico.

17. A third-party candidate is someone who is
   A. a conservative Democrat.  
   B. a Radical Republican.  
   C. neither a Republican nor a Democrat.  
   D. an ethnic minority.

18. Fort Hood was a major staging area for troops during the
   A. Civil Rights Movement.  
   B. Texas oil crisis.  
   C. Persian Gulf War.  
   D. Cold War.

19. All of the following are Texas authors EXCEPT
   A. Scott Joplin.  
   B. Katherine Anne Porter.  
   C. Larry McMurtry.  
   D. Lionel García.

20. Reenactments are
   A. religious festivals.  
   B. people rewriting history.  
   C. people acting out a historical event.  
   D. paintings of historical events.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Recalling Information. Describe at least three tactics used to prevent or delay the desegregation of schools in Texas.

22. Evaluating Information. In your opinion, what was the most important contribution or achievement of President Lyndon B. Johnson. Provide a reason for your answer.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. constitution written when Texas was part of Mexico</td>
<td>A. Constitution of 1845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. constitution written when Texas was a republic</td>
<td>B. Constitution of 1827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. constitution written when Texas became part of the United States</td>
<td>C. amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. constitution written after Reconstruction</td>
<td>D. Constitution of 1836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. changes made to a constitution</td>
<td>E. present-day constitution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The purpose of the Texas Bill of Rights is to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. set up legislative committees.</td>
<td>C. describe the governor’s veto power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. protect the rights of citizens.</td>
<td>D. set up the three branches of government.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. The present-day constitution allows a citizen to vote if he or she is</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. a member of the Democratic Party.</td>
<td>C. 18 years old and not a convicted felon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. a member of the Republican Party.</td>
<td>D. 21 years old and not a convicted felon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8. All are examples of the system of checks and balances EXCEPT when</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. the governor appoints an executive staff.</td>
<td>C. the supreme court rules that a law is unconstitutional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. the governor vetoes a law.</td>
<td>D. legislators vote to override the governor’s veto.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9. The judicial branch of the Texas government</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. makes the laws of the state.</td>
<td>C. interprets the laws.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. carries out the laws.</td>
<td>D. appoints justices of the peace.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. All of these are a state’s rights, or reserved powers, EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. providing for a militia.</td>
<td>C. declaring war.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. regulating commerce within its borders.</td>
<td>D. creating a public school system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

A | B
---|---
1. decides whether there is enough evidence in a case to hold a trial | A. petit jury
2. hears only criminal cases | B. grand jury
3. administers facilities for juvenile offenders | C. Texas Department of Criminal Justice
4. decides the outcome of criminal cases that go to court | D. Court of Criminal Appeals
5. administers the state prisons for adults | E. Texas Youth Commission

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Civil law deals with all of the following EXCEPT
   A. murder cases.
   B. divorce settlements.
   C. child custody cases.
   D. insurance claims.

7. An indictment is
   A. the final decision of the court.
   B. a formal charge issued by a grand jury.
   C. a crime less serious than a felony.
   D. a law that describes rights between individuals or groups.

8. The Supreme Court of Texas and the Court of Criminal Appeals are
   A. commissioners courts.
   B. the highest courts in the state.
   C. justice of the peace courts.
   D. constitutional county courts.

9. One of the main tasks of the Texas Department of Public Safety is to
   A. administer the state prisons.
   B. set up new courts.
   C. conduct criminal investigations.
   D. license lawyers to practice law.

10. Municipal courts, justice of the peace courts, and district courts are
    A. trial courts.
    B. appeals courts.
    C. county courts.
    D. county courts of law.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. serious crime such as murder or arson</td>
<td>A. misdemeanor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. less serious crime such as disorderly conduct</td>
<td>B. verdict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. agreement between a prosecutor and a defendant</td>
<td>C. felony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. decision of a trial court</td>
<td>D. indictment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. issued by a grand jury when there is enough evidence to try a person for a crime</td>
<td>E. plea bargain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. How many constitutions has Texas had?</td>
<td>A. one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. seven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The current constitution was adopted</td>
<td>A. during the Civil War.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. when Texas was a republic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. when Texas joined the Union.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. more than 100 years ago.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Texas's first constitution was written in</td>
<td>A. 1827.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. 1836.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. 1845.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. 1876.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. How many branches of government does Texas have?</td>
<td>A. two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Like the U.S. Congress, the Texas legislature has</td>
<td>A. one house.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. two houses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. three houses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. four houses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. The judicial branch is made up of the</td>
<td>A. local governments of Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. governor and the executive staff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Senate and the House.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. judges in the different kinds of courts throughout Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. All are powers reserved for state government EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. creating a public school system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. providing a state militia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. regulating commerce in the state.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|   | D. signing treaties with other countries.
13. How many amendments had been added to the Texas constitution by 2001?
   A. fewer than 100  
   B. just under 200  
   C. almost 400  
   D. over 1,000

14. When considering a case, the grand jury is most likely to
   A. hear little evidence.  
   B. suggest plea bargaining.  
   C. refer the case to the appeals court.  
   D. do what the prosecuting attorney recommends.

15. Which of the following describes the Texas legislature’s judicial role?
   A. It issues legal opinions when they are requested by the governor.  
   B. It represents Texas in the courts.  
   C. It sets up new county courts to deal with increasing caseloads.  
   D. It provides legal advice to the governor.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Recalling Details. Describe the responsibilities of each branch of the Texas government.

17. Identifying Central Issues. What is the difference between civil law and criminal law?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts. Read the chart. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crime and Punishment in Texas</th>
<th>Misdemeanors</th>
<th>Felonies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Crime                        | • Disorderly conduct  
                               • Gambling  
                               • Traffic violations in Texas
| Punishment                   | Pay a fine and/or serve time in jail |
|                              | Prison sentences and/or time in jail  
                               Death penalty

18. What two different types of offenses does this chart compare?

19. For which type of crime can a person receive the death penalty?

20. Explain the difference between a misdemeanor and a felony.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. issued by a grand jury when it decides there is not enough</td>
<td>A. checks and balances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evidence to justify a trial</td>
<td>B. “no bill”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. court located in rural areas and small towns</td>
<td>C. out-of-court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. an agreement often worked out in civil cases</td>
<td>settlement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. the principle that each branch of government should be</td>
<td>D. justice of the peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>able to check the powers of the others</td>
<td>E. amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. changes to a constitution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>The constitution that serves Texas today was written</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. when Texas was part of Mexico.</td>
<td>C. after the Civil War.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. when Texas was part of Spain.</td>
<td>D. before the Civil War.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>The constitution written by the legislature of Coahuila y Tejas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. gave more rights and power to citizens.</td>
<td>C. was patterned after the U.S. Constitution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. was written when Texas was part of Mexico.</td>
<td>D. was written after the Civil War.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>One way in which Texas’s current constitution differs from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>earlier constitutions is that it</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. permits slavery.</td>
<td>C. does not allow women to vote.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. prohibits slavery.</td>
<td>D. includes a bill of rights.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>All are branches of the Texas government EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. legislative.</td>
<td>C. judicial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. executive.</td>
<td>D. treasury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Civil law is designed to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. help settle disagreements.</td>
<td>C. settle criminal problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. solve personal problems.</td>
<td>D. bring murderers to justice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Civil cases may be decided by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. a judge or a judge and jury.</td>
<td>C. a judge only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. a jury only.</td>
<td>D. the attorney general.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. Criminal law is designed to
   A. handle divorce settlements.
   B. settle child custody disputes.
   C. decide problems with wills.
   D. deal with citizens suspected of breaking the law.

13. The body that decides whether criminal cases go to court is the
   A. grand jury.
   B. any state court.
   C. attorney general’s office.
   D. petit jury.

14. Which of the following is not a qualification to serve on a jury in Texas?
   A. a citizen of Texas
   B. at least 18 years of age
   C. no misdemeanor convictions
   D. no felony convictions

15. All of the following describe the present-day Texas constitution EXCEPT
   A. some people want it rewritten.
   B. it has over 300 amendments.
   C. it is more than 100 years old.
   D. it was rewritten in 1974.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Recalling Details. What do the two kinds of courts in Texas—trial courts and appeals courts—do?

17. Evaluating Information. What is the procedure for amending the state constitution Why is it necessary to amend it?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts. Read the chart. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crime and Punishment in Texas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Crime</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Disorderly conduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Gambling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Traffic violations in Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Punishment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Pay a fine and/or serve time in jail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Prison sentences and/or time in jail Death penalty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Misdemeanors</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Pay a fine and/or serve time in jail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Felonies</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Arson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Kidnapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Murder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. What is the punishment for disorderly conduct?

19. Is setting fire to a house a misdemeanor or a felony?

20. Which type of offense—misdemeanor or felony—is more serious? Explain your answer.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. redrawing legislative and congressional districts</td>
<td>A. bill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. expression of the legislature’s opinion</td>
<td>B. resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. House or Senate group that studies different kinds of legislation</td>
<td>C. committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. process by which the legislature votes to pass a bill over a veto</td>
<td>D. override</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. proposed law</td>
<td>E. redistricting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The legislature’s most important task is to
   A. make state laws.
   B. override the governor’s veto.
   C. assign legislators to committees.
   D. remove government officials for misconduct.

7. The legislature meets in regular session
   A. continuously.
   B. every year.
   C. every two years.
   D. only when called by the governor.

8. A committee may take all of the following actions EXCEPT
   A. passing a bill into law.
   B. recommending a bill for further consideration.
   C. not recommending a bill.
   D. listening to testimony about a bill.

9. The leader of the House of Representatives is the
   A. Speaker of the House.
   B. lieutenant governor.
   C. governor.
   D. house chairman.

10. A bill that is not recommended for further consideration is said to have
    A. died on the floor.
    B. died in committee.
    C. been overridden.
    D. been vetoed.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. person who holds supreme command over a military force</td>
<td>A. veto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. power of the governor to veto individual items in a spending bill</td>
<td>B. line-item veto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. to reject a bill or prevent it from becoming law</td>
<td>C. commander in chief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. used to finance public education in Texas</td>
<td>D. teleportation technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. method Governor Perry used to attend a conference at the University of Texas at Dallas</td>
<td>E. Permanent School Fund</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The governor of Texas must meet all these qualifications EXCEPT
   A. be at least 30 years old.
   B. be a U.S. citizen.
   C. be a Democrat or Republican.
   D. be a resident of Texas for at least five years before the election.

7. The governor’s legislative powers include all of these EXCEPT
   A. vetoing legislation.
   B. sending messages to the legislature.
   C. killing a bill in committee.
   D. calling special sessions of the legislature.

8. Every governor appointee must be approved by
   A. both the House and Senate.
   B. two-thirds of the House.
   C. two-thirds of the Senate.
   D. the Supreme Court of Texas.

9. The Texas governor is commander in chief of the
   A. Texas Guard.
   B. Texas Youth Commission.
   C. Board of Pardons and Paroles.
   D. Office of Budget and Planning.

10. All of the following offices are elective EXCEPT
    A. lieutenant governor.
    B. commissioner of the General Land Office.
    C. commissioner of agriculture.
    D. secretary of state.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

A

1. make up the third largest source of tax revenue
   ____

2. make up the second largest source of tax revenue
   ____

3. these items do not have a sales tax
   ____

4. amount of this tax varies with the price of the item or service sold
   ____

5. major tax on business
   ____

B

A. food and medicine
   A.

B. general sales tax
   B.

C. motor fuels
   C.

D. franchise tax
   D.

E. motor vehicles and manufactured housing
   E.

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. In the 2002-03 budget, the government expects to spend the most on
   A. transportation.
   B. education.
   C. human services.
   D. public safety.
   ____

7. A plan for how much a state earns and how much it expects to spend is called a
   A. budget.
   B. fiscal promise.
   C. finance plan.
   D. plan for the economy.
   ____

8. An unexpected source of revenue for Texas in the 1990s was
   A. profits from the state lottery.
   B. the franchise tax.
   C. a tobacco lawsuit settlement.
   D. a grant from the federal government.
   ____

9. The Texas governor shares responsibility for drawing up the state budget with
   A. the state Senate.
   B. the attorney general.
   C. the House of Representatives.
   D. a legislative committee.
   ____

10. Texas’s budget for 2002-03 is
    A. $114 million.
    B. $14 billion.
    C. $114 billion.
    D. $1.4 billion.
    ____
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. president of the state Senate</td>
<td>A. special session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. power held only by the governor</td>
<td>B. veto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. committee with members from both houses of the legislature</td>
<td>C. conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. session held every two years in which the legislature meets to carry out business</td>
<td>D. lieutenant governor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. legislative session called by the governor</td>
<td>E. regular session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

| 6. By meeting with citizens, legislators are fulfilling their responsibility to | A. represent the views of Texans. |
|                                                                          | B. approve the governor’s appointments. |
|                                                                          | C. make the laws. |
|                                                                          | D. debate whether the government is doing a good job. |
| 7. The House and Senate must approve a bill | A. in exactly the same form. |
|                                                                          | B. after the governor signs it. |
|                                                                          | C. when it is a resolution. |
|                                                                          | D. before it goes to committee. |
| 8. If a governor vetoes a bill, the bill | A. is dead. |
|                                                                          | B. can still become a law. |
|                                                                          | C. becomes a resolution. |
|                                                                          | D. goes to the court of appeals. |
| 9. Of the many bills that are introduced during each session, | A. most deal with crime. |
|                                                                          | B. most pass as resolutions. |
|                                                                          | C. almost all become state laws. |
|                                                                          | D. few become state laws. |
| 10. All are executive powers of the governor EXCEPT | A. appointing certain officials. |
|                                                                          | B. removing certain officials. |
|                                                                          | C. heading the executive branch. |
|                                                                          | D. eliminating taxes. |
| 11. The Texas Guard includes all of the following EXCEPT | A. the Army National Guard. |
|                                                                          | B. the Texas Rangers. |
|                                                                          | C. the Texas State Guard. |
|                                                                          | D. the Texas Air National Guard. |
12. How many terms can a person serve as governor of Texas?
   A. one  
   B. two  
   C. four  
   D. no limit

13. Redrawing legislative districts as the population changes is called
   A. realigning.  
   B. redistricting.  
   C. amending.  
   D. reassessment.

14. How many members does the Texas Senate have?
   A. 31  
   B. 76  
   C. 121  
   D. 150

15. Committee chairmen can kill a bill on which they don’t agree by
   A. causing a filibuster.  
   B. vetoing the bill.  
   C. not scheduling the bill for discussion.  
   D. closing the legislative session.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Recalling Information. List the steps needed for a bill to become a law.

17. Drawing Conclusions. What may happen if a state does not manage its money wisely?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Study the pie chart. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. What is the subject of this pie chart?

19. True or false—almost 75 percent of the 2002–2003 budget is devoted to education and health and human services?

20. What conclusions can you draw about budget priorities based on this chart?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. composed of two legislative chambers</td>
<td>A. oversight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. tax based on the value of machinery and equipment that a business uses to produce income</td>
<td>B. bicameral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. power of the governor to veto individual items in a spending bill</td>
<td>C. line-item veto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. power of the legislature to review the activities of the executive branch</td>
<td>D. resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. expression of the legislature’s opinion</td>
<td>E. franchise tax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

6. Special sessions of the legislature are called
   A. every two years.
   B. to handle problems that need immediate solutions.
   C. very infrequently.
   D. by the lieutenant governor.

7. All are legislative powers of the governor EXCEPT
   A. vetoing bills.
   B. calling special sessions.
   C. sending messages to the legislature.
   D. declaring state elections invalid.

8. How many members does the Texas House of Representatives have?
   A. 100
   B. 150
   C. 250
   D. 400

9. The body responsible for redistricting is the
   A. executive branch.
   B. supreme court.
   C. state legislature.
   D. Railroad Commission.

10. The Texas governor is elected for a term of
    A. two years.
    B. four years.
    C. six years.
    D. eight years.

11. All are judicial powers of the governor EXCEPT
    A. granting pardons.
    B. appointing members of the Texas Youth Commission.
    C. supervising the secretary of state.
    D. appointing judges to fill vacancies until regular elections are held.
12. Most of the state’s operating funds are provided by
   A. state taxes.
   B. federal taxes.
   C. service fees.
   D. interest on personal loans.

13. All are large expenditures of the state budget EXCEPT
   A. education.
   B. economic development.
   C. health and human services.
   D. environmental clean-up.

14. All are sources of state revenue EXCEPT
   A. franchise taxes.
   B. property taxes.
   C. money from the federal government.
   D. the sale of lumber from state parks.

15. All are necessary for a bill to become a law EXCEPT
   A. it is read before the House.
   B. it dies in committee.
   C. it is approved by the House.
   D. it is debated by the Senate.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Recalling Information. Explain the duties of the Texas legislature.

17. Making Comparisons. How is the office of the governor of Texas weaker than the office of governor in other states?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Charts and Graphs. Study the pie chart. Then answer the questions that follow on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

18. What percentage of the budget is devoted to education?

19. After removing education and health and human services, what percentage of the budget remains for other areas?

20. Which has a higher budget priority—education or criminal justice? Give a reason for your answer.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. city that can do what it wants unless prohibited by state or federal law</td>
<td>A. council-manager city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. city of less than 5,000 people that functions under the general laws of Texas</td>
<td>B. special districts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. city government that gives the mayor executive power</td>
<td>C. mayor-council city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. city government in which the mayor has one vote like other council members</td>
<td>D. general-law city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. government unit created to meet a specific need</td>
<td>E. home-rule city</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>6. The commissioners court does all of the following EXCEPT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. approve the county budget.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. conduct trials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. set property tax rates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. direct county business.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>7. Local governments provide all of these services EXCEPT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. child care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. water and sewer services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. police protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. fire protection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>8. Each county in Texas is divided into four</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. municipalities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. plots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. commissioners courts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. districts (precincts).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>9. The most important source of revenue for city governments is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. sales tax.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. property tax.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. garbage collection fees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. permits and fines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>10. Home-rule cities try to increase their tax base by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. growing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. adding new taxes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. increasing existing taxes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. applying to the government for funds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. group that nominates people to run for public office</td>
<td>A. special interest group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. group that works to influence officials about a few specific issues</td>
<td>B. lobbyist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. election in which candidates are not listed by political party</td>
<td>C. political party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. when one political party monitors the activities of another</td>
<td>D. watchdog role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. person who visits legislators to persuade them to favor a certain cause</td>
<td>E. nonpartisan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. To qualify to vote in an election, a person must be all of these EXCEPT
   A. a citizen of the United States.  
   B. a member of a political party.  
   C. at least 18 years old.  
   D. registered to vote for at least 30 days before the election.

7. General elections in Texas are held
   A. in March of even-numbered years.  
   B. whenever an issue must be decided.  
   C. in November of even-numbered years.  
   D. on the second Tuesday in April.

8. Until recent decades, the political party that dominated Texas politics was
   A. the Republican Party.  
   B. the Democratic Party.  
   C. LULAC.  
   D. the Reform Party.

9. Candidates from the same political party compete against each other in a
   A. primary election.  
   B. general election.  
   C. special election.  
   D. local election.

10. An election held to fill a vacancy is a
    A. primary election.  
    B. general election.  
    C. special election.  
    D. local election.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(5 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. election in which candidates from the same political party compete for a nomination</td>
<td>A. bonds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. election called to fill a vacancy before a regular election is due</td>
<td>B. special election</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. election in which voters select national leaders</td>
<td>C. primary election</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. certificates that guarantee payment plus interest or ask for state or federal assistance</td>
<td>D. general election</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. local laws that address health and public safety</td>
<td>E. ordinances</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(4 points each)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The chief law-enforcement official for the county is the</td>
<td>A. sheriff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. county clerk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The main role of the county clerk is to</td>
<td>A. keep county records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. receive all county funds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. The commissioners court has a great deal to say about</td>
<td>A. state office nominees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. county services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. County judges are responsible for all of the following EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. preparing county budgets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. acting as the chief county administrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. All are sources of revenue for county governments EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. property taxes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. fees for permits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Services provided by city governments include all of the following EXCEPT</td>
<td>A. police protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. county road repairs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. One of the most important goals of political parties is to
   A. administer elections.
   B. hire staff.
   C. help special interest groups.
   D. select candidates.

13. In a commission form of government, coordinating city goals and policies is often difficult because
   A. the city council has few responsibilities.
   B. the office of mayor is largely an honorary one.
   C. the mayor can veto city council decisions.
   D. each commissioner pursues the interests of a different department.

14. The Texas League of Women Voters is an example of a
   A. political interest group.
   B. major political party.
   C. minor political party.
   D. board of commissioners.

15. In order for a county to sell bonds, the county
   A. leaders must reduce taxes.
   B. voters must approve the bond.
   C. leaders must get federal permission.
   D. leaders must reduce federal grants.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)
16. Analyzing Information. Name several ways in which citizens can participate in local government.

17. Making Comparisons. What are the differences between a strong-mayor city government and a weak-mayor city government?

APPLYING SKILLS: Interpreting Tables. Study the table. Then answer the questions on a separate sheet of paper. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Funding Source</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Property tax</td>
<td>Paid by owners of land, houses, and other buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales tax</td>
<td>Charged on certain goods and paid by people who purchase those goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees</td>
<td>Garbage collection, hospital care, admittance to parks and museums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic fines</td>
<td>Paid by motorists who violate traffic laws, including parking violations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Who pays property taxes in Texas?

19. What is the difference between a fee and a traffic fine?

20. Why is it necessary for a city to generate money through a variety of sources?
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. receives funds and pays county debts</td>
<td>A. constable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. legal adviser to other county officials</td>
<td>B. county attorney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. collects property taxes and license fees</td>
<td>C. county clerk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. serves official papers issued by many courts</td>
<td>D. treasurer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. keeps county records and prepares election ballots</td>
<td>E. tax assessor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. A lobbyist’s goal is to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. elect candidates.</td>
<td>C. administer local school boards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. organize local elections.</td>
<td>D. persuade legislators to pass laws favorable to their group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. All are functions of political parties in Texas EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. staffing the government.</td>
<td>C. administering local school boards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. informing the public.</td>
<td>D. involving citizens in politics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. If a city incorporates by citizen request, it is considered a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. general-law city.</td>
<td>C. home-rule city.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. municipal government.</td>
<td>D. strong-mayor city.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. In a mayor-council form of government, the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. office of mayor is largely an honorary position.</td>
<td>C. council members select one of their own to be mayor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. mayor hires and fires the council members.</td>
<td>D. mayor has full executive authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. In Texas, all are sources of money for school districts EXCEPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. federal funds.</td>
<td>C. local funds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. state funds.</td>
<td>D. fees for alcoholic beverage permits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. How many counties does Texas have?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. 54</td>
<td>C. 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 154</td>
<td>D. 354</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. Each of the four county commissioners is elected for a term of
   A. one year.  C. four years.
   B. two years.  D. six years.

13. An election in which candidates are not identified by a political
   party is a
   A. nonpartisan election.  C. special election
   B. general election.  D. primary election.

14. Special elections may be called to
   A. nominate candidates.  C. select the governor’s staff
   B. vote on local bonds and taxes.  D. elect the commissioners court.

15. A unit formed to carry out duties that other local governments
    don’t handle is a
   A. special district.  C. commissioners court.
   B. special interest group.  D. lobbying group.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper.
(10 points each)

16. Recalling Information. What are the duties of county governments?

17. Evaluating Information. How is voting an expression of individual participation in
government?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Funding Source</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Property tax</td>
<td>Paid by owners of land, houses, and other buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales tax</td>
<td>Charged on certain goods and paid by people who purchase those goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees</td>
<td>Garbage collection, hospital care, admittance to parks and museums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic fines</td>
<td>Paid by motorists who violate traffic laws, including parking violations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. the state’s juvenile corrections agency</td>
<td>A. executive branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. responsible for seeing that laws of the state are carried out</td>
<td>B. veto power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. determine the value of something</td>
<td>C. misdemeanor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. authority to cancel or reject a vote</td>
<td>D. mediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. sharing of powers and duties between state and national governments</td>
<td>E. Texas Youth Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. concerning disputes among private citizens, businesses, and governments</td>
<td>F. property taxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. a less serious crime</td>
<td>G. appraise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. determined by the value of the home, land, or other buildings a person owns</td>
<td>H. civil law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. objective; not favoring one party or another</td>
<td>I. nonpartisan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. bring about an agreement or a compromise</td>
<td>J. Federalism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

11. How many branches of government does the Texas Constitution of 1876 allow?
   A. 2    B. 3
   C. 12   D. 153

12. In government, a system of “checks and balances” means
   A. one branch of government has power over another.
   B. each branch has veto power over the others.
   C. each branch is able to check the powers of the other branches.
   D. each branch must get approval of the others before passing a law.

13. The branch of government headed by the governor is the
   A. executive branch.
   B. legislative branch.
   C. House of Representatives.
   D. state Senate.
14. All of the following are examples of civil law cases EXCEPT
   A. child custody.
   B. insurance claims.
   C. ownership of property.
   D. burglary.

15. The governor of Texas has all of the following powers EXCEPT
   A. naming people to serve on certain committees.
   B. removing a judge from office who is guilty of misconduct.
   C. vetoing legislation he or she believes is harmful to the state.
   D. appointing his or her successor.

16. The Texas Department of Public Safety does all of the following EXCEPT
   A. conduct criminal investigations.
   B. supervise highway traffic.
   C. administer state prisons.
   D. license drivers.

17. A line-item veto is used when the governor
   A. rejects the entire state budget.
   B. approves one point on the list of budget items.
   C. approves the entire state budget.
   D. rejects one point on the list of budget items.

18. Four types of elections take place in Texas: primary elections, general elections, special elections, and
   A. special interest group elections.
   B. local elections.
   C. school board elections.
   D. presidential elections.

19. All of the following are activities of political parties EXCEPT
   A. campaigning for political candidates.
   B. writing and passing laws.
   C. reporting on the activities of other political parties.
   D. nominating candidates to run for office.

20. In a mayor-council form of city government, the mayor
   A. hires a city manager to make decisions.
   B. appoints a commission to make decisions.
   C. has full executive authority but works closely with the city council.
   D. is a figurehead with little power.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Summarizing Information. Name two rights guaranteed to all Texans under the Texas Bill of Rights.

22. Making Comparisons. Explain the differences between the three types of city governments: mayor-council, council-manager, and commission.
MATCHING: Match each item in Column A with an item in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. divide into new regions, based on population changes</td>
<td>A. judicial branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. responsible for interpreting laws</td>
<td>B. amendment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. unexpected gain</td>
<td>C. felony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. admission of guilt in court in exchange for a lesser punishment</td>
<td>D. commander in chief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. regulation or rule passed by city governments</td>
<td>E. redistricting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. pertaining to or about money or the public treasury</td>
<td>F. franchise tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. serious crime, like murder or arson</td>
<td>G. plea bargain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. supreme leader or chief officer</td>
<td>H. ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. tax on business machinery or equipment</td>
<td>I. windfall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. alteration or addition to a document</td>
<td>J. fiscal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTIPLE CHOICE: In each blank on the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

11. The three branches of the state government in Texas are the executive, legislative, and
   A. judicial.
   B. House of Representatives.
   C. state Senate.
   D. treasury.

12. A “watchdog role” occurs when one political party
   A. debates another party during an election.
   B. wins by a landslide.
   C. keeps an eye on the activities of another party.
   D. uses a system of checks and balances.

13. The branch of government that makes laws is the
   A. executive branch.
   B. legislative branch.
   C. House of Representatives.
   D. state Senate.
14. All of the following are examples of criminal law cases EXCEPT  
A. insurance claims.  
B. burglary.  
C. arson.  
D. murder.

15. The governor can sign a bill into law only after it has been approved by  
A. the state Senate.  
B. the House of Representatives.  
C. the judicial branch.  
D. both the Senate and the House.

16. The state government receives most of its money from  
A. state taxes.  
B. loans from the federal government.  
C. donations from individuals.  
D. fines placed on people who break the law.

17. Texas cities are one of two types: general-law cities and  
A. country-law cities.  
B. county-law cities.  
C. home-rule cities.  
D. state-rule cities.

18. In a weak-mayor city government, the mayor  
A. hires a city manager to handle day-to-day operations.  
B. has full authority and acts alone.  
C. shares administrative duties with the city council.  
D. appoints a commission to handle day-to-day operations.

19. All of these records can be found in the county clerk’s office EXCEPT  
A. birth certificates.  
B. death certificates.  
C. records of divorces.  
D. unemployment records.

20. The main goal of special interest groups is to  
A. influence public officials.  
B. reduce taxes.  
C. nominate political candidates.  
D. staff the governor’s office.

ESSAY/SHORT ANSWER: Answer each question on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. Summarizing Information. What are the duties of the three branches of Texas state government?

22. Making Comparisons. Explain the differences among the four types of elections held in Texas: primary elections, general elections, special elections, and local elections.
Section Quiz 1-1
1. D  6. D
2. B  7. C
3. E  8. B
5. C  10. A

Section Quiz 1-2
2. E  7. B
3. A  8. D
4. D  9. D

Section Quiz 1-3
1. D  6. B
2. B  7. D
3. E  8. B
4. A  9. C
5. C  10. D

Chapter 1 Test, Form A
Matching
1. B
2. D
3. C
4. A
5. E

Multiple Choice
6. A  11. D
8. A  13. A
10. C  15. A

Essay/Short Answer
16. While both areas are used for ranching, grasslands can support trees; savannas cannot. Grasslands are heavily silted. On savannas the soil is rocky and sometimes rugged. Grasslands occur from Dallas to San Antonio. Savannas occur in West and Central Texas.

Chapter 1 Test, Form B
Matching
1. E
2. A
3. D
4. C
5. B

Multiple Choice
6. C  11. D
7. A  12. D
8. A  13. C
10. B  15. D

Essay/Short Answer
16. The type of soil and amount of water in a place determine whether crops can be grown. Earthquakes and floods also affect human life.

Applying Skills
18. south and east
19. the Panhandle or High Plains
20. canyon, basin, mountain, plateau, escarpment

Applying Skills
18. directly east
20. West Texas is more mountainous and has fewer rivers.

Section Quiz 2-1
1. B  6. C
2. D  7. D
3. C  8. B
5. A 10. C

Section Quiz 2-2
1. A  6. D
2. C  7. C
3. E  8. B
4. D  9. C
5. B 10. A
ANSWER KEY

Section Quiz 2-3
1. E 6. D
2. C 7. B
3. A 8. B
4. B 9. A
5. D 10. D

Section Quiz 2-4
1. D 6. D
2. A 7. D
3. C 8. C
5. B 10. C

Chapter 2 Test, Form A
Matching
1. D
2. C
3. A
4. E
5. B

Multiple Choice
6. C 11. D
8. C 13. A
10. B 15. A

Essay/Short Answer
16. Maquiladoras, often called Twin Factories, have been built in Juarez and El Paso. They are sources of labor for piecework contracts with large corporations from the U.S., Japan, Germany, and other industrialized nations.

17. The nearby Gulf of Mexico gives the Coastal Plains a mild climate. A plentiful water supply and flat land make the Plains ideal for farming and ranching. It’s easier to build cities on a level surface. The Coastal Plains have many natural resources. The land allows for free movement of people and goods.

Applying Skills
18. four
19. North Central Plains
20. Answers will vary.

Chapter 2 Test, Form B
Matching
1. C
2. A

Multiple Choice
6. B 11. A
7. A 12. A
8. D 13. C
10. C 15. D

Essay/Short Answer
16. El Paso is the commercial center of the Upper Rio Grande Valley. NAFTA increased manufacturing there. Businesses include maquiladoras, oil refining facilities, factories, and military installations. El Paso has a strong Hispanic tradition. The University of Texas is located there.

17. Far from the Gulf, the Great Plains is a dry region with long periods of less-than-normal precipitation; agriculture is made possible by irrigation from underground water sources. Because of its high elevation, the region has cooler summers and colder winters than other parts of the state.

Applying Skills
18. Mountains and Basins
19. Coastal Plains
20. Answers will vary.

Unit 1 Test, Form A
Matching
1. D 6. F
2. I 7. G
3. E 8. C

Multiple Choice
12. A 17. D
14. A 19. A
15. B 20. D

Essay/Short Answer
21. Texas is the second largest state; only California and Montana are even half as large as Texas. Texas stretches 801 miles from the northwest corner of the Panhandle to the extreme southern tip near Brownsville. It is 773 miles from the
easternmost bulge of the Sabine River to the westernmost point near El Paso.

22. The ocean breezes cool the land in summer and warm it in winter. Moisture from the Gulf is the source of most of the rain that falls in the state. The Gulf also is the source of destructive hurricanes.

Unit 1 Test, Form B

Matching
1. I 6. F
2. B 7. E
3. C 8. G
4. A 9. D

Multiple Choice
12. A 17. B
13. C 18. A
14. D 19. A
15. C 20. C

Essay/Short Answer
21. Where is it? What is the place like? How is the place similar to and different from other places? How do the people there interact with the environment? How are the people linked with other people and places? How does geography relate to the past, present, and future of a place?

22. Almost all the rivers in Texas run to the southeast. They carry water from the dry part of the state, where it is needed, to the southeast part, which normally has plenty of water.

Section Quiz 3-1
1. B 6. C
2. E 7. D
3. C 8. B
4. D 9. C
5. A 10. A

Section Quiz 3-2
1. E 6. A
2. C 7. C
3. D 8. B
5. A 10. C

Section Quiz 3-3
1. E 6. D
2. C 7. C
3. A 8. A
5. D 10. D

Chapter 3 Test, Form A

Matching
1. E 11. D
2. D 12. A
4. C 14. A
5. A 15. C

Multiple Choice
6. A 16. A
7. B 17. B
8. C 18. C
9. A 19. A
10. D 20. C

Essay/Short Answer
16. Farming meant a more available source of food, and that resulted in an increase in population. It also meant that people settled in particular areas, building villages and more complex societies, with new occupations.

17. The horse was uniquely suited for life on the Plains, being swift and strong and able to eat any available grass. Horses were used for both hunting and war. Plains people depended on the buffalo for food and otherwise for maintaining their way of life.

Applying Skills
18. Coahuiltecans
19. Jumanos
20. seven

Chapter 3 Test, Form B

Matching
2. E 12. B
3. A 13. A
5. D 15. C

Multiple Choice
8. C 13. A
10. C 15. C
Essay/Short Answer
16. The more than 24 groups that made up the Caddo people were part of larger confederacies. Each group had its own government, headed by two leaders: one for war and peace, one for religious affairs. Both women and men held positions of power.

17. Villages and houses were similar; both sexes shared work and power; both Caddos and Wichitas got along well with French traders; both groups were forced by Anglo American settlers to give up their land.

Applying Skills
18. in the Coastal Plains of East Texas
19. Karankawas
20. Apaches and Tonkawas

Chapter 4 Test, Form A
Matching
1. D
2. B
3. E
4. C
5. A

Multiple Choice
6. C
7. D
8. C
9. B
10. A

Essay/Short Answer
16. Cortés’ success inspired other explorers to come to America. Some sought riches; others sought adventure. Some hoped to create settlements, and others to spread the Catholic faith.

17. La Salle’s efforts created trade with Native Americans. They kept alive the idea of a French claim to Texas. They shifted the focus of Spanish interest from western Texas to eastern Texas.

Applying Skills
18. Cabeza de Vaca
19. Cortés
20. Pineda and Moscoso

Chapter 4 Test, Form B
Matching
1. B
2. A
3. C
4. E
5. D

Multiple Choice
6. C
7. D
8. C
9. B
10. A
11. C
12. B
13. D
14. C
15. A

Essay/Short Answer
16. Friars helped Spain gain a foothold in the Americas. In an effort to convert Native Americans to the Catholic faith, they set up missions—often the first Spanish settlements in an area.

17. Even though the claims of riches in Cíbola and Quivera were false, the expeditions to these places brought explorers east, to the plains of Texas.

Applying Skills
18. Pineda
19. Cabeza de Vaca and Moscoso
20. Moscoso

Section Quiz 5-1
1. D
2. A
3. E
4. B
5. C
6. C
7. B
8. D
9. A
10. A
Section Quiz 5-2
1. D  6. C
2. A  7. B
3. C  8. C
4. E  9. A
5. B  10. D

Section Quiz 5-3
2. A  7. C
3. E  8. D
5. B  10. C

Chapter 5 Test, Form A
Matching
1. C
2. A
3. E
4. D
5. B

Multiple Choice
6. A
7. C
8. B
9. B
10. C

Essay/Short Answer
16. In general, Native Americans of East Texas had little interest in the missions. Plains people resented missionaries as intruders in their hunting grounds. Comanches, in particular, fought the missions, in part to capture prized Spanish horses.

17. Life in the missions was busy. Friars worked closely with Native Americans in an effort to convert them. Native Americans who accepted mission life spent their days praying, working in the fields, learning trades, weaving, making pottery, or cooking. Religion classes were held for both adults and children. In most missions, food was plentiful and housing adequate.

Applying Skills
18. two
19. Laredo
20. six

Section Quiz 6-1
1. C  6. A
2. D  7. B
3. A  8. C
4. B  9. A
5. E  10. B

Section Quiz 6-2
1. D  6. D
2. E  7. C
3. B  8. D
5. A  10. A
ANSWER KEY

Section Quiz 6-3
1. C  6. A
2. E  7. D
3. A  8. B
4. D  9. D
5. B 10. A

Chapter 6 Test, Form A
Matching
1. B
2. D
3. E
4. A
5. C

Multiple Choice
6. A 11. D
7. D 12. D
8. C 13. A
10. D 15. A

Essay/Short Answer
16. San Antonio, Goliad, and Nacogdoches in interior Texas; Laredo on the Rio Grande; Ysleta in West Texas; and Jonesborough and Pecan Point in northeastern Texas on the Red River.

17. The Adams-Onís Treaty settled a border dispute between the U.S. and Spain. The terms of the treaty transferred Florida to the U.S. and made the Sabine River the eastern boundary of Texas. The U.S. surrendered all claims to Texas. The Neutral Ground was now U.S. territory.

Applying Skills
18. Nacogdoches
19. 247
20. San Antonio

Unit 2 Test, Form A
Matching
1. F 6. G
2. J 7. B
3. A 8. D
4. H 9. C
5. E 10. I

Multiple Choice
11. B 16. A
12. C 17. C
13. C 18. B
14. A 19. A
15. D 20. A

Essay/Short Answer
21. Inspired by the success of early explorers, some Spaniards came in search of treasure. Others came for adventure or to settle the land. Still others came to spread the Catholic faith to the natives.

22. Both animals were extremely important to the Native Americans’ way of life. They used horses for hunting and fighting their enemies. Buffalo provided meat for their food and hides for clothing and shelter.

Unit 2 Test, Form B
Matching
1. B 6. F
2. G 7. C
3. J 8. A
4. I 9. E
5. H 10. D
Multiple Choice
11. C  16. D
12. A  17. D
14. C  19. A
15. A  20. B

Essay/Short Answer
21. One reason the missions closed was because they faced many difficulties, such as crop failure, drought, and disease (especially smallpox). Another reason was to reduce spending by the Spanish government. A third reason was because most Native Americans rejected the Catholic faith.

22. Spaniards explored and mapped the land; brought cattle, horses, sheep, and pigs into Texas; and introduced a system of ranching. The Spaniards also brought their culture, architecture, systems of law and government, and religion. Today, many places and rivers bear Spanish names. Also, many Spanish terms are part of everyday language.
ANSWER KEY

Section Quiz 8-1
1. E  6. C
2. A  7. A
3. C  8. D
5. B  10. D

Section Quiz 8-2
1. C  6. A
2. E  7. A
3. A  8. C
5. D  10. B

Section Quiz 8-3
1. E  6. D
2. A  7. B
3. C  8. C
5. D  10. B

Chapter 8 Test, Form A
Matching
1. D
2. A
3. E
4. B
5. C

Multiple Choice
6. D
7. A
8. B
9. B
10. D

Essay/Short Answer
16. He recognized English as the official language for transactions; he encouraged immigration from the U.S.; he improved the court system and increased the number of Texas representatives in the state legislature of Coahuila from one to three. In addition, religious tolerance was granted.
17. The letter Austin had sent to local authorities in San Antonio had been turned over to federal officials, who ordered his arrest. Local officials at various Texas towns pressed for Austin’s freedom.

Applying Skills
18. Velasco
19. Anahuac and Velasco

Chapter 8 Test, Form B
Matching
1. B
2. D
3. A
4. E
5. C

Multiple Choice
6. D
7. C
8. D
9. C
10. C

Essay/Short Answer
16. Delegates asked that Texas be made a separate Mexican state and that immigration from the U.S. be allowed; that Texas be exempt from certain import taxes; that educational facilities be improved; and that Texans receive better protection from Native Americans.
17. Disturbances had taken place over collecting taxes at Anahuac, Texans and Mexican soldiers had fought at Velasco, and a revolution led by Santa Anna was underway in Mexico.

Applying Skills
18. Fredonia
19. Fredonia
20. The least serious conflict was the Anahuac skirmish, with no casualties. The most serious conflict was Velasco, with casualties on both sides.

Section Quiz 9-1
1. A  6. C
2. C  7. A
3. E  8. C
5. D  10. C

Section Quiz 9-2
1. D  6. C
2. A  7. D
3. E  8. A
4. B  9. A
5. C  10. A
Section Quiz 9-3

1. B  
2. D  
3. E  
4. A  
5. C  
6. B  
7. B  
8. B  
9. A  
10. D  

Chapter 9 Test, Form A

Matching
1. B  
2. A  
3. E  
4. D  
5. C  

Multiple Choice
6. B  
7. C  
8. C  
9. B  
10. C  
11. A  
12. C  
13. B  
14. D  
15. A  

Essay/Short Answer
16. The Consultation adopted the Declaration of the People, which stated that the colonists were loyal citizens of Mexico who supported the Constitution of 1824. The Consultation also set up a provisional government.
17. Peaceful: Delegates voted against an immediate declaration of independence and declared their loyalty to Mexico and their support for the Constitution of 1824. Warlike: Texans fought Mexicans at Gonzales and attacked the garrison at Goliad. The army under Stephen F. Austin then laid siege to San Antonio.

Applying Skills
18. the location of streets, rivers, irrigation canals, and key sites in San Antonio in the 1830s
19. the San Antonio River
20. Possible answers include the Spanish governor’s palace, San Fernando Cathedral, the Alamo, and La Villita.

Section Quiz 10-1

1. E  
2. B  
3. D  
4. C  
5. A  
6. B  
7. D  
8. C  
9. C  
10. D  

Section Quiz 10-2

1. B  
2. D  
3. C  
4. E  
5. A  
6. A  
7. D  
8. B  
9. D  
10. B  

Section Quiz 10-3

1. D  
2. B  
3. C  
4. E  
5. A  
6. A  
7. A  
8. D  
9. D  
10. B
Chapter 10 Test, Form A

Matching
1. E
2. D
3. A
4. B
5. C

Multiple Choice
6. A
7. C
8. C
9. C
10. D

Essay/Short Answer
16. Many Texans believed they were surrendering as prisoners of war and would be treated fairly. But the surrender agreement contained no such promise. The document stated that the Texans surrendered unconditionally.

17. The Texans were inspired by the bravery of the Texas troops and angered by the ruthless actions of Santa Anna.

Applying Skills
18. March 6, 1836
19. 14 days
20. Bowie and 25 other Texans were ordered to the Alamo on January 17, 1836. This item would appear first on the time line, before Santa Anna’s arrival in San Antonio.

Chapter 10 Test, Form B

Matching
1. C
2. E
3. B
4. D
5. A

Multiple Choice
6. C
7. B
8. C
9. A
10. B

Essay/Short Answer
16. Houston attributed Texas’s victory to the courage of his men. Santa Anna linked the Mexican defeat to the inexperience of his men, to his orders being disregarded, and to fatigue and lack of food. Santa Anna
saw the Texans’ occupation of the woods as an act of desperation, while Houston saw it as a successful strategy.

17. The Battle of San Jacinto deprived Mexico’s troops of their commander; it forced Santa Anna to order all troops to be withdrawn south of the Rio Grande; and, by defeating the Mexican forces and capturing Santa Anna, Texas won its independence.

Applying Skills
18. He believed the Texans were weak.
19. He retreated before Santa Anna and took the time to train his troops.
20. Answers will vary.

Chapter 11 Test, Form B
Matching
1. C
2. A
3. E
4. B
5. D

Multiple Choice
6. D 11. C
8. D 13. D
10. C 15. C

Essay/Short Answer
16. He believed his troops were still too weak to battle the Mexicans. He wanted to draw the Mexican army farther east to stretch its supply lines. He hoped for help in East Texas from the U.S.
17. In the public treaty, Santa Anna promised never again to fight against the Texans, agreed to order all Mexican troops out of Texas, and agreed to a prisoner exchange. In the private treaty, Santa Anna promised to work for Mexican recognition of Texas independence.

Applying Skills
18. an effect
19. memories of their defeats at the Alamo and Goliad
20. Answers will vary.

Unit 3 Test, Form A
Matching
1. D 6. J
2. G 7. H
3. B 8. A
5. C 10. I

Multiple Choice
11. A 16. B
12. B 17. A
15. B 20. A

Essay/Short Answer
21. Problems included crop failure, drought, disputes over land ownership, raids by Native Americans, and diseases like cholera and malaria.
22. Prosperity depended upon continued growth and trade with the U.S.; however, these were limited by customs duties imposed by the Mexican government. Many colonists had friends and family who wanted to come to Texas but were prevented by immigration laws. Colonists who owned slaves were concerned about government efforts to abolish slavery.

Unit 3 Test, Form B
Matching
1. D 6. C
2. G 7. H
3. B 8. F
5. A 10. I

Multiple Choice
11. B 16. A
12. C 17. B
13. A 18. C
14. A 19. A
15. D 20. D

Essay/Short Answer
21. As a result of the battle, the Mexican forces were defeated, Santa Anna surrendered, and Texas won its independence from Mexico.
22. The battle of the Alamo delayed Santa Anna’s march north and strengthened the Texans’ resolve to keep fighting for independence. Plus, the phrase “Remember the Alamo” became the battle cry of Houston’s army.
Section Quiz 12-1
1. D
2. A
3. C
4. B
5. E
6. B
7. A
8. B
9. D
10. D

Section Quiz 12-2
1. B
2. D
3. A
4. E
5. C
6. D
7. A
8. C
9. D
10. A

Section Quiz 12-3
1. E
2. D
3. B
4. A
5. C
6. D
7. C
8. D
9. C
10. B

Section Quiz 12-4
1. C
2. D
3. B
4. E
5. A
6. C
7. B
8. B
9. A
10. C

Chapter 12 Test, Form A
Matching
1. B
2. E
3. C
4. D
5. A

Multiple Choice
6. B
7. C
8. A
9. D
10. C

Essay/Short Answer
16. The Santa Fe expedition was sent to establish Texas authority and open trade there. The expedition was a failure. It angered the Mexicans, added to the public debt, and failed to open trade with Santa Fe. In addition, many Texans lost their lives.
17. Many U.S. antislavery groups were against annexation because Texas would join the Union as a slave state. These groups were strong enough to block annexation and to delay official recognition of Texas as a republic.

Applying Skills
18. the Rio Grande or Rio Bravo
19. Santa Fe
20. Present-day boundaries do not extend as far north or west in some areas.

Chapter 12 Test, Form B
Matching
1. B
2. B
3. A
4. E
5. C
6. B
7. A
8. A
9. D
10. C
11. B
12. C
13. C
14. B
15. C

Essay/Short Answer
16. About 300 soldiers rebelled against General Somervell and attacked the Mexican town of Mier. After two days of fighting, the Texans surrendered and were marched to Mexico City as prisoners. Seventeen of them were executed. Those to be executed were selected by drawing black beans from a bag.
17. Houston eliminated dozens of government positions, cut the size of the regular army, and ordered navy ships sold and then accepted them back as donations. He tried to balance the budget. Despite his efforts, the republic's debt increased.

Applying Skills
18. Santa Fe
19. These towns had not been founded by 1836.
20. the Rio Grande, Sabine River, and Red River

Section Quiz 13-1
1. B
2. D
3. A
4. C
5. E
6. D
7. D
8. A
9. C
10. B
Section Quiz 13-2
1. C  6. D
2. D  7. C
3. E  8. C
4. B  9. A
5. A  10. B

Section Quiz 13-3
1. C  6. D
2. D  7. B
3. E  8. D
5. B  10. A

Chapter 13 Test, Form A
Matching
1. C
2. E
3. A
4. D
5. B

Multiple Choice
6. C
7. D
8. A
9. A
10. C

Essay/Short Answer
16. The land policy was generous. Congress gave away large parcels of land to veterans and those living in Texas before the Texas Revolution. The Homestead Act of 1839 provided land for new settlers that could not be taken away as payment for debt. These policies greatly contributed to the growth of the population.

17. Farming was vital to the republic’s economy. Most people engaged in some form of agriculture. About one-fourth of the farmers had slaves. Enslaved African Americans provided labor for the farms and plantations.

Applying Skills
18. Possible answers include Marshall and Shreveport, Brenham and Houston, Houston and Beaumont, Houston and Galveston, Houston and Brazoria, Brazoria and Alleyton, and Victoria and Indianola.
20. This region was the most densely populated, had the most cities, and was a center for commerce for the state. The region also had an abundant supply of the raw materials (wood and iron) necessary to construct the railroads.

Chapter 13 Test, Form B
Matching
1. D
2. A
3. E
4. B
5. C

Multiple Choice
6. B
7. C
8. B
9. C
10. B

Essay/Short Answer
16. Stagecoach travel was slow in wet weather, and passengers had to push the coach out of mud holes. Steamboats were comfortable and cheap, but it was difficult to navigate on crooked Texas rivers that were blocked by rafts and sandbars.

17. Travel in Texas was difficult. Most Texans depended on roads for travel. Roads were poor and crossing streams was dangerous. Most goods were transported by freight wagon. There were improvements in overland travel, river traffic, and building of railroads.

Applying Skills
18. Indianola
19. none
20. Galveston was a major port and center for commerce for the state. The railroads were needed to move goods into the interior of the state.

Unit 4 Test, Form A
Matching
1. G
2. D
3. C
4. H
5. A
6. J
7. I
8. B
9. F
10. E
Multiple Choice

12. A  17. B
13. C  18. A
15. B  20. D

Essay/Short Answer

21. Houston tried to promote good, peaceful relations with Native Americans; Lamar did not. He wished to remove Native Americans from Texas. In fact, Lamar once stated that he did not believe whites and Native Americans could live together peacefully.

22. Not all African Americans were enslaved. For those who were, life changed very little. They were cruelly treated and often separated from their families. After Texas became a republic, free African Americans could petition the government to remain in Texas as free citizens. However, few were granted this right.

Unit 4 Test, Form B

Matching

1. J  6. A
2. B  7. I
3. D  8. F
5. H  10. G

Multiple Choice

13. C  18. B
15. A  20. D

Essay/Short Answer

21. Most farms produced both subsistence and cash crops and raised livestock, including pigs, chickens, and cows. Women often took care of the animals and gardens and worked long hours preparing food and making clothes.

22. They believed Mexico would be offended if they recognized the Republic of Texas, and they did not want to disrupt their relationships with Mexico. They also believed that Texas would soon be annexed to the U.S.
19. Monterey
20. Possible answers include Sacramento, San Francisco, Monterey, Los Angeles, and San Diego.

Chapter 14 Test, Form B
Matching
1. E
2. B
3. A
4. C
5. D

Multiple Choice
6. A
7. C
8. B
9. A
10. A
11. D
12. C
13. D
14. A
15. C

Essay/Short Answer
16. Mexico insisted that the Nueces River, rather than the Rio Grande, was the boundary between the two countries, though in fact Mexico had never officially recognized Texas’s independence. Also, Americans wanted to acquire a port on the California coast, by force if necessary. Plus, there was a dispute over property damage incurred by Americans during various Mexican revolutions.

17. The governor’s term was to be for four years and he was not allowed to serve more than four out of any six years. He was required to be a citizen and resident of Texas for at least three years before his election, and to be at least 30 years old.

Applying Skills
18. Santa Fe
19. It was fought in the territory claimed by both Mexico and the U.S.
20. Most of the battles were fought on Mexican soil. A few were fought in the disputed territory.

Section Quiz 15-1
1. C
2. A
3. E
4. D
5. B
6. D
7. B
8. C
9. D
10. B

Section Quiz 15-2
1. C
2. D
3. A
4. E
5. B
6. A
7. D
8. C
9. D
10. B

Section Quiz 15-3
1. C
2. E
3. D
4. A
5. B
6. A
7. B
8. A
9. D
10. B

Chapter 15 Test, Form A
Matching
1. B
2. D
3. E
4. A
5. C
6. C
7. C
8. C
9. B
10. A
11. C
12. A
13. C
14. D
15. D

Essay/Short Answer
16. When Houston refused to take an oath of allegiance to the Confederacy, he was removed from office. Lt. Governor Clark, who had taken the oath, became governor.

17. The North had more soldiers and more money and factories to make war materials than the South.

Applying Skills
18. Possible answers include Sabine Pass, Galveston, Brownsville, and Palmito Ranch.
19. Galveston and Palmito Ranch
20. The interior location of the camps kept the prisoners away from battle sites and impeded attempts at escape or rescue.

Chapter 15 Test, Form B
Matching
1. B
2. D
3. A
4. E
5. C
ANSWER KEY

Multiple Choice
6. A 11. C
7. D 12. A
8. B 13. A
10. C 15. D

Essay/Short Answer
17. Nearly 30 percent of all Texans were against secession. Most, however, supported the Confederacy. Some 2,000 Texans fought for the Union while some German Texans refused to fight against the Union.

Applying Skills
18. Galveston
19. Tyler, Rusk, and Hempstead
20. Most battle sites were along or very close to the Gulf Coast. Trade from Texas ports was important to the South’s war efforts, making this region an important target for the North. Also, the region was the most easily accessible to Northern troops.

Section Quiz 16-1
1. D 6. B
2. C 7. B
3. B 8. D
4. A 9. D
5. E 10. A

Section Quiz 16-2
1. B 6. C
2. C 7. A
3. A 8. A
4. E 9. C
5. D 10. B

Chapter 16 Test, Form A
Matching
1. B
2. D
3. E
4. C
5. A

Multiple Choice
6. B 11. A
8. D 13. C
10. D 15. A

Essay/Short Answer
16. Johnson set up a provisional government in each Southern state. He appointed officers for every state and ordered federal troops to occupy the states. The provisional government would govern until the state was readmitted.
17. Answers will vary, but should refer to some of the following: Davis created a state police force, which his opponents claimed threatened those who opposed him. His programs led to increased spending. The legislature postponed elections, giving those in office another year to serve.

Applying Skills
18. Thirteenth
19. Fifteenth
20. The Fourteenth granted citizenship; the Fifteenth specifically granted voting rights.

Chapter 16 Test, Form B
Matching
1. D 6. C
2. C 7. A
3. A 8. A
5. E 10. A

Multiple Choice
6. B 11. A
8. D 13. C
10. D 15. A

Essay/Short Answer
16. Most of the South was in ruins; money was scarce; many formerly enslaved people were without food and shelter; and much bitterness remained between Northerners and Southerners.
17. African Americans were not allowed to vote; they could not testify in court against white people; they could not serve on juries; they could hold only certain types of jobs; and they were punished for not having a home or job.

Applying Skills
18. Fifteenth
19. Fourteenth
20. abolish slavery and grant citizenship to formerly enslaved people
## Unit 5 Test, Form A

### Matching

1. B  
2. I  
3. D  
4. C  
5. H  
6. G  
7. A  
8. E  
9. J  
10. F

### Multiple Choice

1. B  
2. I  
3. D  
4. C  
5. H  
6. G  
7. A  
8. E  
9. J  
10. F

### Essay/Short Answer

21. Texas claimed that the Rio Grande was their boundary with Mexico. Mexico disputed this claim.

22. The three factors were cheap and abundant land, the Homestead Act, and legalized slavery.

## Unit 5 Test, Form B

### Matching

1. I  
2. H  
3. D  
4. F  
5. A  
6. B  
7. J  
8. C  
9. E  
10. G

### Multiple Choice

11. D  
12. C  
13. A  
14. C  
15. B

### Essay/Short Answer

21. Answers can include Germans, Mexicans, French, Polish, Czechs, Norwegians, and Jews.

22. Houston believed that the South could not defeat the North and that many lives would be lost in a war. He believed it was in Texas’s best interests to remain in the Union.

## Section Quiz 17-1

### Matching

1. C  
2. A  
3. D  
4. E  
5. B  
6. D  
7. A  
8. C  
9. D  
10. C

### Section Quiz 17-2

1. C  
2. A  
3. B  
4. E  
5. D  
6. B  
7. C  
8. A  
9. B  
10. D

### Section Quiz 17-3

1. D  
2. A  
3. E  
4. B  
5. C  
6. C  
7. D  
8. C  
9. A  
10. A

## Chapter 17 Test, Form A

### Matching

1. E  
2. D  
3. B  
4. C  
5. A  
6. B  
7. B  
8. A  
9. D  
10. C  
11. D  
12. C  
13. B  
14. A  
15. D  
16. A  
17. A

### Multiple Choice

11. D  
12. C  
13. B  
14. A  
15. D

### Essay/Short Answer

21. Federal soldiers were stationed in the West by the end of 1866. The federal government signed a peace treaty with several Native American nations called the Treaty of Medicine Lodge Creek. President Grant appointed federal agents, many of whom were Quakers, to deal fairly and kindly with the Native Americans.

22. Native Americans would live on reservations in Indian Territory; the government would provide Native Americans with supplies; the army was not allowed on reservations; Native Americans who signed the treaty agreed to stop warring on Anglo settlers.

### Applying Skills

18. white Texan hunters

19. positive, because they portray the cowboy as an attractive figure involved in a pleasant enterprise

20. against Native Americans, because he clearly wants to deprive them of their way of life
Chapter 17 Test, Form B

Matching
1. B
2. E
3. D
4. A
5. C

Multiple Choice
6. B
7. E
8. D
9. A
10. B

Essay/Short Answer
16. Without buffalo, Native Americans were left without their major source of food, clothing, and other necessities; they would be forced to live on reservations.
17. After army expeditions led by Mackenzie in 1871 and 1872, the southern border was more peaceful for several years.

Applying Skills
18. white Texan hunters
19. He supports the slaughter of the buffalo because he thinks it will destroy the Indians, too, and thus lead to “lasting peace.”
20. No, because his speech implicitly contrasts Native Americans’ civilization with an “advanced” one.

Section Quiz 18-1
1. B
2. D
3. C
4. A
5. E
6. B
7. D
8. B
9. A
10. A

Section Quiz 18-2
1. C
2. E
3. A
4. D
5. B
6. B
7. A
8. B
9. C
10. C

Section Quiz 18-3
1. B
2. D
3. E
4. A
5. C
6. A
7. A
8. B
9. B
10. B

Chapter 18 Test, Form A

Matching
1. C
2. D
3. A
4. E
5. B

Multiple Choice
6. A
7. D
8. D
9. A
10. C
11. C
12. B
13. D
14. A
15. C

Essay/Short Answer
16. Trail driving ended because overproduction of cattle caused their prices to fall sharply. Barbed wire fences blocked drovers’ paths. Quarantine laws made trail driving almost impossible. Harsh winters also forced many ranchers to sell their herds. By the mid-1800s, railroads had reached into Texas so that the long drives were not necessary.
17. Tenant farmers rented their land. Droughts, financial panics, overproduction of crops, and high charges by landlords often left tenants with little money. These conditions made it difficult to make ends meet.

Applying Skills
18. 25,000
19. 1 million acres
20. King Ranch

Chapter 18 Test, Form B

Matching
1. D
2. E
3. A
4. C
5. B

Multiple Choice
6. B
7. A
8. D
9. C
10. C
11. D
12. C
13. A
14. D
15. D
Essay/Short Answer
16. The climate, abundant water supply, and nutritious grass made Texas ideal cattle country.
17. Thousands of settlers pushed west in search of more and cheaper land. Windmills brought water to the surface of the land and “dry farming” kept moisture in the soil. Railroads helped hasten settlement. Plantations were broken up after the Civil War, which produced a system of tenant farmers and sharecroppers.

Applying Skills
18. JA Ranch and King Ranch
19. Randado Ranch
20. 550,000 acres

Section Quiz 19-1
1. E 6. C
2. D 7. D
3. C 8. B
5. B 10. D

Section Quiz 19-2
1. D 6. D
2. A 7. B
3. E 8. B
5. C 10. A

Section Quiz 19-3
1. D 6. D
2. B 7. A
3. E 8. B
4. A 9. D

Chapter 19 Test, Form A
Matching
1. C
2. E
3. A
4. D
5. B

Multiple Choice
7. D 12. A
8. A 13. D
10. D 15. B

Essay/Short Answer
16. The governor’s powers were reduced and the legislature’s powers were severely limited. The legislature was authorized to meet every two years. Legislators’ terms were reduced. The Constitution lowered salaries of those employed by the state, guaranteed low taxes, and reduced the amount of money to be spent on education. The Constitution guaranteed that the right to vote could not be denied because of a person’s race, but still did not give women the right to vote.
17. Transportation systems provided a vital link between major cities and they enabled people to get their products to market quickly. Cities where railroads met became centers of commerce.

Applying Skills
18. 1870s
19. San Antonio
20. They made travel much easier and quicker.

Chapter 19 Test, Form B
Matching
1. E
2. D
3. A
4. C
5. B

Multiple Choice
6. D 11. A
7. A 12. D
10. B 15. A

Essay/Short Answer
16. The Texas state government balanced the budget, restored law and order, and built a new state capitol.
17. Trusts lessened or eliminated competition. They had a monopoly, or exclusive control, of the business. When there was no competition, trusts could fix prices. Farmers and consumers could not protect themselves against such unfair practices.

Applying Skills
18. 1871
19. about 20 years
20. that it was primitive
ANSWER KEY

Unit 6 Test, Form A
Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay/Short Answer
21. The range wars were conflicts between ranchers and farmers over control of the open range.
22. People who opposed voting rights for African Americans often threatened or even harmed African Americans who attempted to vote. Some southern states passed laws—later declared illegal—to prevent African Americans from voting.

Unit 6 Test, Form B
Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay/Short Answer
21. Buffalo hunters were white men who slaughtered the animals for their hides, leaving the carcasses to rot. Because Native Americans relied on buffalo for food, shelter, and clothing, the loss of these animals greatly affected their way of life.
22. Many women wanted the right to vote in order to bring about significant social reform (e.g., Prohibition) or to have greater control over their own lives. Those who opposed giving women the right to vote believed politics would distract them from their primary roles as mothers and wives. Others felt women were not smart enough to vote or that politics was “too bad” for women.

Section Quiz 20-1

Section Quiz 20-2

Section Quiz 20-3

Chapter 20 Test, Form A
Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay/Short Answer
16. The life of a lumber worker was not easy. Every aspect of the job, from cutting trees to sawing them into boards, was dangerous. There were many injuries. Lumber workers often rented their houses from the company and were paid in scrip rather than currency. Workers often stayed in debt to the company store.
17. Both groups were victims of prejudice, discrimination, and segregation. The poll tax, the Terrell Law, and threats of violence made it nearly impossible for African Americans and Mexican Americans to par-
ticipate in politics. African Americans were forced to attend segregated schools, which were often poorly equipped. African American teachers received lower pay than did white teachers. Jim Crow laws required segregation of public facilities.

Applying Skills
18. increase
19. Dallas
20. Population increased greatly in urban areas. The graph does not allow any certain conclusion to be drawn about the overall population of Texas, but it's reasonable to assume it increased.

Chapter 20 Test, Form B
Matching
1. C
2. D
3. E
4. A
5. B

Multiple Choice
7. D 12. C
8. D 13. D
9. C 14. A
10. A

Essay/Short Answer
16. The fresh gas from wells was filled with deadly sulfur. Its effects when breathed were much like those of breathing chloroform. Firefighters, who could not see because of the gas, worked around boilers. Well crews worked with rattletrap outfits that were liable to fly to pieces at any moment. Laborers worked on top of derricks, hanging on with one hand.

By 1900, Dallas had become the major city in North Central Texas in part because trail lines merged there. Manufactured goods from the North were shipped to Dallas by rail, and cotton was shipped out. Goods arriving from the North often needed to be stored, so Dallas built warehouses. Dallas also became a center for banking, insurance, and legal services. Dallas became the leading retail center for Texas, Oklahoma, and New Mexico. It doubled its population between 1900 and 1910.

Applying Skills
18. just over 100,000
19. Fort Worth
20. Houston

Section Quiz 21-1
1. E 6. D
2. D 7. C
3. A 8. A
5. C 10. D

Section Quiz 21-2
1. E 6. D
2. C 7. C
3. D 8. B
4. A 9. A
5. B 10. A

Section Quiz 21-3
2. E 7. D
3. A 8. D
4. C 9. A
5. D 10. B

Chapter 21 Test, Form A
Matching
1. C
2. A
3. E
4. B
5. D

Multiple Choice
6. C 11. C
7. C 12. A
8. A 13. A
10. D 15. C

Essay/Short Answer
16. The presence of American troops on Mexican soil angered the Mexican people and government. Also, the U.S. was preparing its forces to fight in World War I.

17. A new world had opened up to the soldiers and they were eager to find better lives after their service was completed. Many had received medical and dental care for the first time. Many received training and education. Some had never traveled out of the country before. Their new experiences changed their lives.
Applying Skills
18. automobile accidents and unsafe roads
19. to secure federal funds for roads
20. There were fewer cars on the road.

Chapter 21 Test, Form B
Matching
1. E
2. D
3. A
4. C
5. B

Multiple Choice
6. A
7. C
8. A
9. B
10. B

Essay/Short Answer
16. Texans who remained at home took part in
Liberty Loan campaigns to raise money for
the war effort. They gave to the Red Cross
and other organizations. They rationed food
so more could be shipped to the troops in
Europe. Many women helped the war effort
as nurses, factory workers, and farmers.

17. Texas was experiencing many problems
with the rise of industry and the growth of
cities. Cotton farmers suffered from falling
prices, and banks and merchants would
not extend credit to farmers growing other
crops. Sharecroppers suffered particularly
cruel poverty. Resistance to social change
contributed to the rise of the Ku Klux Klan
in the 1920s.

Applying Skills
18. setting speed limits and hiring police to
enforce traffic laws
19. by enforcing traffic laws
20. over 1 million

Section Quiz 22-1
1. B
2. D
3. E
4. A
5. C
6. C
7. B
8. C
9. D
10. A

Section Quiz 22-2
1. 6. C
2. 7. B
3. 8. A
4. 9. B
5. 10. A

Section Quiz 22-3
1. 6. C
2. 7. A
3. 8. C
4. 9. D
5. 10. C

Chapter 22 Test, Form A
Matching
1. E
2. A
3. C
4. B
5. D

Multiple Choice
6. B
7. D
8. A
9. B
10. B
11. C
12. B
13. A
14. A
15. D

Essay/Short Answer
16. One of Ferguson’s first acts as governor
was to fire several experienced Texas
Rangers. Governor Allred moved to
restore confidence in law enforcement by
reorganizing the Texas Rangers. They
became part of the Department of Public
Safety and were known for their ability to
solve difficult cases.

17. Dams were constructed on the Colorado
River to provide electricity. The dams also
provided flood control and water for rice
farmers. The lakes behind the dams cre-
ated economic prosperity through recrea-
tion and tourism.

Applying Skills
18. the number of married and unmarried
people in Texas in 1940
19. 62 percent
20. A higher percentage of people were mar-
ried in 1950 than had been in 1940.
**Chapter 22 Test, Form B**

**Matching**
1. D
2. A
3. C
4. E
5. B

**Multiple Choice**
6. D
7. D
8. C
9. A
10. B
11. D
12. D
13. B
14. A
15. D

**Essay/Short Answer**
16. Although Salvatierra eventually lost his suit, LULAC had shown that it intended to be a strong voice for Mexican American rights. 
17. Even though cotton remained the most important crop raised by Texas farmers, its prices declined during the 1920s. The Great Depression forced them even lower. Because cotton did not spoil like other farm crops, it could be stored for years. The stored cotton created even larger surpluses. The Texas Department of Agriculture urged voluntary reduction, but few farmers cooperated. A Texas state court declared unconstitutional the more radical drop-a-crop solution to the problem suggested by Louisiana Governor Huey Long.

**Applying Skills**
18. the number of married and unmarried people in Texas in 1950
19. 69 percent
20. Seven percent more people were married in 1950 than had been in 1940.

---

**Section Quiz 23-3**
1. C 6. C
2. A 7. A
3. E 8. B
5. D 10. D

**Chapter 23 Test, Form A**

**Matching**
1. E
2. D
3. D
4. C
5. B
6. C
7. D
8. C
9. B
10. B

**Multiple Choice**
7. D 12. C
9. C 14. D
10. A 15. B

**Essay/Short Answer**
16. War meant employment and rising production. Farmers plowed more land, planted more acreage, and harvested more crops. Industrial leaders built factories to supply the military. After the war, many plants began producing consumer goods. The GI Bill increased enrollment at Texas universities dramatically. The baby boom caused new schools to be built.
17. The GI Bill of Rights was a law passed in 1944 to help returning servicemen. Few laws have been as important in our nation’s history. A key provision of the law paid veterans to attend college. The education these veterans received is an important reason that the U.S. has enjoyed economic prosperity.

**Applying Skills**
18. a military base
19. World War II-related industries located in Texas
20. near the Gulf Coast

**Section Quiz 23-2**
1. B 6. C
2. E 7. A
3. C 8. A
5. D 10. D

---

**Chapter 23 Test, Form B**

**Matching**
1. B
2. D
3. E
4. A
5. C
ANSWER KEY

Multiple Choice
6. C 11. A
7. C 12. C
8. A 13. D
10. D 15. B

Essay/Short Answer
16. Armies of occupation continued to serve in Germany and Japan to ensure an orderly change to peacetime for those countries. Although the war was over, new threats soon emerged.

17. New threats emerged after the war was over. The Soviet Union, an ally of the U.S. in the war against Germany, set up Communist dictatorships in Eastern Europe and the northern half of Korea. The U.S. was committed to containing or stopping the spread of communism. The U.S. acted to prevent the Communist takeovers of Turkey and Greece. The U.S. found itself involved in a new kind of conflict called the Cold War. The Cold War era was a time of smaller, localized hostility. Most of the conflicts were isolated, but in 1950 the Cold War heated up. North Korean soldiers invaded South Korea. The U.S. was again at war.

Applying Skills
18. munitions
19. 15
20. near the Gulf Coast, because of the proximity to water

Unit 7 Test, Form A
Matching
2. D 7. A
3. B 8. I
5. G 10. H

Multiple Choice
12. D 17. A
13. C 18. C
15. D 20. B

Essay/Short Answer
21. Paying for veterans’ college education was considered an investment in the future because, with college degrees, these veterans could go on to higher-paying jobs that would allow them to marry, buy homes and other consumer goods, and raise families. The end result would be a smarter, more educated population and a stronger economy.

22. Many Texans lost their jobs. With no income, they purchased fewer goods, causing businesses to fail. Many farms failed, especially in the Dust Bowl region, causing many people to leave the area.

Unit 7 Test, Form B
Matching
1. G 6. A
2. F 7. E
3. I 8. J
5. D 10. C

Multiple Choice
12. D 17. A
13. C 18. C
15. D 20. A

Essay/Short Answer
21. The oil boom caused growth in other industries, especially the lumber industry, which provided wood for oil derricks. The population increased dramatically near productive oil fields, drawing many new businesses.

22. Cotton was used in making uniforms and other wartime goods. As the demand for cotton increased, farmers could charge more for each bale. After the war, demand decreased, causing the price to fall.

Section Quiz 24-1
1. D 6. B
2. C 7. C
3. A 8. D
5. E 10. C

Section Quiz 24-2
1. E 6. D
2. B 7. B
3. C 8. C
4. A 9. C
5. D 10. A
The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

Chapter 24 Test, Form A

Matching
1. D
2. C
3. A
4. E
5. B

Multiple Choice
6. B
7. C
8. A
9. C
10. A
11. B
12. A
13. C
14. C
15. B

Essay/Short Answer
16. Liberal Democrats remained loyal to New Deal programs. They wanted more done to ensure equal rights and opportunities for minorities. They also supported labor unions. Conservative Democrats believed government assistance weakened the ability of people to do things for themselves and feared the growing tendency to look to Washington for financial assistance.
17. Improved highways made it possible to live farther away from a city and still work downtown. Developers built residential areas on the outskirts of cities. New shopping centers and recreational facilities were created, drawing customers from downtown businesses, which were forced to close. City governments struggled to provide services and resources to both cities and suburbs. Every major city in Texas had some downtown or inner city that housed needy people in the 1950s and ’60s.

Applying Skills
18. 10.5 miles
19. Texas’s
20. because they contained valuable oil and gas reserves

Section Quiz 25-1
1. C
2. B
3. D
4. E
5. A
6. C
7. C
8. D
9. C
10. A

Section Quiz 25-2
1. B
2. C
3. D
4. E
5. A
6. B
7. B
8. C
9. D
10. A

Section Quiz 25-3
1. B
2. E
3. C
4. D
5. A
6. C
7. D
8. C
9. B
10. D

Chapter 25 Test, Form A

Matching
1. D
2. E
3. A
4. C
5. B
ANSWER KEY

Multiple Choice
7. D 12. D
10. C 15. A

Essay/Short Answer
16. As the number of Americans killed and wounded in Vietnam grew, so did the number of Americans opposed to the war. Although many Americans believed the war was necessary to stop communism, many Americans believed it was immoral and unnecessary. Those against the war protested U.S. involvement in many ways. Sometimes these protests became violent.

17. President Johnson promised to make education the cornerstone of his administration. He helped pass the Elementary and Secondary Education Bill. Johnson also supported laws that created Head Start, Job Corps, and federal aid for college students.

Applying Skills
18. too much of a commodity
19. because overseas oil had ended shipments
20. The boom stimulated banking and real estate; the bust caused these industries to falter.

Section Quiz 26-1
1. C 6. C
2. D 7. D
3. A 8. B
4. E 9. A

Section Quiz 26-2
1. C 6. D
2. E 7. A
4. A 9. D
5. D 10. D

Section Quiz 26-3
1. E 6. B
2. A 7. C
3. B 8. A
4. D 9. D

Chapter 26 Test, Form A
Matching
1. E
2. A
3. C
4. D
5. E

Chapter 25 Test, Form B
Matching
1. E
2. C
3. A
4. D
5. B

Multiple Choice
6. C 11. D
8. C 13. C

Applying Skills
18. because 4.8 million cattle were raised
19. The end of overseas shipments caused Texas companies to increase drilling.
20. Oversupply (boom) leads to lower prices (bust).

Section Quiz 26-1
1. C 6. C
2. D 7. D
3. A 8. B
4. E 9. A

Section Quiz 26-2
1. C 6. D
2. E 7. A
4. A 9. D
5. D 10. D

Section Quiz 26-3
1. E 6. B
2. A 7. C
3. B 8. A
4. D 9. D

Chapter 26 Test, Form A
Matching
1. E
2. D
3. B
4. A
5. C
Multiple Choice
6. B
7. D
8. A
9. C
10. B
11. C
12. C
13. D
14. A
15. D

Essay/Short Answer
16. Mexico and Texas share a long border, making Texas Mexico’s gateway to U.S. markets. Stores along both sides of the border rely on consumers from the other side for business. Many Texas businesses accept Mexican pesos, while most Mexican businesses accept U.S. dollars. The maquiladoras use Mexican labor and U.S. materials.

17. The “no pass, no play” rule raised the minimum passing score for students to 70 and disqualified students with even one failing grade from participating in extracurricular activities. Some people argued that the rule would exclude some students from participating in activities that otherwise might keep them from dropping out of school.

Applying Skills
18. 29
19. the House of Representatives
20. No; they represent less than half of the membership of both the House and Senate.

Section Quiz 27-1
1. E
2. B
3. C
4. A
5. D
6. C
7. D
8. B
9. D
10. C

Section Quiz 27-2
1. A
2. D
3. C
4. E
5. B
6. D
7. D
8. A
9. B
10. C

Section Quiz 27-3
1. B
2. C
3. D
4. E
5. A
6. B
7. C
8. D
9. D
10. A

Chapter 26 Test, Form B
Multiple Choice
6. B
7. A
8. C
9. D
10. B

Essay/Short Answer
16. Wages are low and working conditions are poor. The colonias, or neighborhoods, where most of the workers live, lack proper streets, water, and sewage facilities. The factories and cars on both sides of the border have created high levels of air and water pollution.

17. Groups once excluded from politics (women, minorities, and urban dwellers) are now included and even wield political power. Republicans now hold most major statewide elective offices. Women, African Americans, and Mexican Americans hold many more political offices at every level, from state to national positions.

Applying Skills
18. 29
19. the House of Representatives
20. No; they represent less than half of the membership of both the House and Senate.

Section Quiz 27-1
1. E
2. B
3. C
4. A
5. D
6. C
7. D
8. B
9. D
10. C

Section Quiz 27-2
1. A
2. D
3. C
4. E
5. B
6. D
7. D
8. A
9. B
10. C

Section Quiz 27-3
1. B
2. C
3. D
4. E
5. A
6. B
7. C
8. D
9. D
10. A

Chapter 27 Test, Form A
Multiple Choice
6. D
7. A
8. B
9. C
10. D

Essay/Short Answer
16. Wages are low and working conditions are poor. The colonias, or neighborhoods,
Essay/Short Answer
16. Events or attractions in San Antonio include the annual ethnic celebration on the grounds of the Institute of Texan Cultures, reenactments at the Alamo, and the Rose Window of Mission San José. Austin, the state capitol, boasts the capitol building, which houses historical artwork in its entrance hall.

17. McArdle gained fame for mural-like paintings of historical scenes, including Dawn at the Alamo and Battle of San Jacinto. Huddle also painted historical scenes (Surrender of Santa Anna) as well as portraits of important historical figures.

Applying Skills
18. the size of Texas compared to other states
19. extremely large cowboy boots
20. He is surprised by the size of “Big Tex,” indicating that the state has grown much larger and much more quickly than expected.

Chapter 27 Test, Form B
Matching
1. C
2. D
3. A
4. E
5. B

Multiple Choice
6. D
7. C
8. B
9. D
10. C
11. A
12. C
13. B
14. D
15. A
16. C
17. A
18. D
19. A
20. B

Essay/Short Answer
21. Many different answers are possible (too many to list here). The key is that the student identifies the leader accurately and demonstrates an understanding of what that leader accomplished.

22. As oil prices fell, the oil industry was forced to lay off many workers. As a result, these people had less money to spend. They bought fewer homes and consumer goods and were unable to pay back bank loans. Also, fewer people moved to Texas because of the lack of jobs. Thus, the oil bust affected many other industries, especially banking and real estate.

Unit 8 Test, Form B
Matching
1. D
2. F
3. I
4. J
5. A
6. H
7. B
8. G
9. C
10. E
Multiple Choice
11. A 16. B
14. B 19. A
15. D 20. C

Essay/Short Answer
21. Delaying tactics included desegregating only one grade level at a time or desegregating only the faculty, not the students. Some schools created all-minority classrooms. Some communities tried to prevent desegregation by blocking minorities from entering the school doors.

22. Possible answers include his concept of the “Great Society,” the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Voting Rights Act, or his efforts to eliminate poverty and improve education. Each answer should provide an accurate description of the accomplishment and a thoughtful explanation of its significance.

Section Quiz 28-1
2. D 7. C
3. A 8. A
4. E 9. C
5. C 10. C

Section Quiz 28-2
1. B 6. A
2. D 7. B
3. E 8. B
4. A 9. C
5. C 10. A

Chapter 28 Test, Form A
Matching
1. C
2. A
3. E
4. B
5. D

Multiple Choice
6. D 11. D
7. D 12. D
8. A 13. C
9. C 14. D
10. B 15. C

Essay/Short Answer
16. The legislative branch makes laws for the state, approves budgets, and decides how much tax money is required to meet the needs of the state. The executive branch carries out the laws of the state. The judicial branch decides what the laws mean and how they should be enforced, tries people accused of crimes, and settles disputes between citizens.

17. Civil law resolves disputes between parties, often over property, money, or family disagreements. Criminal law protects public safety, maintains order, and punishes those found guilty of breaking the law. While a judge or a judge and jury can settle civil law disputes, criminal cases are most often decided by a jury.

Applying Skills
18. misdemeanors and felonies
19. felonies

20. Misdemeanors are less serious crimes, like disorderly conduct or traffic violations. Felonies are more serious crimes, like murder or arson.

Chapter 28 Test, Form B
Matching
1. B 6. C
2. D 7. B
3. C 8. B
4. A 9. C
5. E 10. A

Multiple Choice
6. C 11. A
7. B 12. D
8. B 13. A
10. A 15. D

Essay/Short Answer
16. Trial courts hear cases and reach a verdict; appeals courts do not try cases but rather decide if trials were fair.

17. Amendments are proposed by the legislature. Texas voters must approve the amendments. The constitution must change with the times. Although constitutions are intended to last a long time, they need to be updated as society and technology change.
Applying Skills
18. pay a fine and/or serve jail time
19. felony
20. Felonies are more serious crimes. They can result in serious harm to a person or property. They also carry more serious punishments than misdemeanors.

Section Quiz 29-1
1. E  6. A
2. B  7. C
3. C  8. A
4. D  9. A
5. A  10. B

Section Quiz 29-2
1. C  6. C
2. B  7. C
3. A  8. C
4. E  9. A
5. D  10. D

Section Quiz 29-3
1. E  6. B
2. C  7. A
3. A  8. C
5. D  10. C

Chapter 29 Test, Form A
Matching
1. D
2. B
3. C
4. E
5. A

Multiple Choice
7. A  12. D
10. D  15. C

Essay/Short Answer
16. The bill is read before the entire House and Senate, then assigned to a committee. Committee members consider the bill and hear testimony from those who favor and oppose it. The committee can send a bill for debate before the entire House or Senate, or they can kill it. Once a bill is debated before the House or Senate, the members must vote. If a majority favors the bill, it is sent to the other chamber for debate and a vote. Both chambers must approve the bill in the same form. It then goes to the governor, who can veto it or sign it into law.

Applying Skills
17. Running a state government requires careful planning and budgeting. If a state does not manage its money wisely, programs and services may get cut.

18. Texas state budget priorities for 2002-2003
19. true
20. Education is the top priority because it receives the most money. Health and human services also are important, as are business/economic development and public safety/criminal justice.

Chapter 29 Test, Form B
Matching
1. B
2. E
3. C
4. A
5. D

Multiple Choice
7. D  12. A
9. C  14. D

Essay/Short Answer
16. The legislature makes laws, approves the governor’s appointments, has the power of oversight, represents the views of the people, and serves as a place to debate whether state government is doing a good job.

17. In addition to the governor, five top members of the executive branch are chosen in statewide elections. Because they are elected rather than appointed, they are outside the governor’s control and may even belong to a different political party than the governor.

Applying Skills
18. 43%
19. 26%
20. education, because it has the highest percentage or largest portion of the budget
Section Quiz 30-1
1. E  6. B
2. D  7. A
3. C  8. D
5. B  10. A

Section Quiz 30-2
2. A  7. C
3. E  8. B
4. D  9. A
5. B  10. C

Chapter 30 Test, Form A
Matching
1. C
2. B
3. D
4. A
5. E

Multiple Choice
6. A
7. B
8. C
9. D
10. E

Essay/Short Answer
16. County governments help the state manage its duties, help collect state taxes, handle important election duties, and issue licenses. County courthouses keep records of births, deaths, marriages, and property ownership.
17. Citizens express their opinions and help political leaders make important decisions through voting.

Applying Skills
18. anyone who breaks a traffic law
19. Property tax is based on the value of the property and is paid by the owner. Sales tax is usually a fixed percentage and is assessed on certain items for sale. It is paid by people who purchase those items.
20. Answers will vary but should focus on the idea that traffic violations and fees are less likely to generate a steady and predictable income. Property and sales taxes, on the other hand, generate a steadier, larger amount of income.

Chapter 30 Test, Form B
Matching
1. D
2. B
3. E
4. A
5. C

Multiple Choice
6. D
7. C
8. B
9. D
10. D
11. C
12. C
13. A
14. B
15. A

Essay/Short Answer
16. County governments help the state manage its duties, help collect state taxes, handle important election duties, and issue licenses. County courthouses keep records of births, deaths, marriages, and property ownership.
17. Citizens express their opinions and help political leaders make important decisions through voting.

Applying Skills
18. anyone who breaks a traffic law
19. Property tax is based on the value of the property and is paid by the owner. Sales tax is usually a fixed percentage and is assessed on certain items for sale. It is paid by people who purchase those items.
20. Answers will vary but should focus on the idea that traffic violations and fees are less likely to generate a steady and predictable income. Property and sales taxes, on the other hand, generate a steadier, larger amount of income.

Unit 9 Test, Form A
Matching
1. E
2. A
3. G
4. B
5. J
6. H
7. C
8. F
9. I
10. D

Multiple Choice
11. B
12. C
13. A
14. D
15. D
16. C
17. D
18. B
19. B
20. C
Essay/Short Answer
21. The Texas Bill of Rights guarantees 31 specific rights. Some of these rights include freedom of speech, freedom of the press, freedom of religion, freedom from unlawful search and seizure, the right to bear arms, and the right to a speedy trial. The document also lists special rights for crime victims.

22. In a mayor-council city, the mayor has full executive power but shares day-to-day decisions with the council members. In a council-manager city, the mayor has less power and hires a professional city manager to handle day-to-day operations. In a commission city, voters elect the heads of various city departments. The mayor is a member of the commission whose main role is to preside over meetings and act as a spokesperson.

Multiple Choice
11. A
12. C
13. B
14. A
15. D
16. A
17. C
18. C
19. D
20. A

Essay/Short Answer
21. The legislative branch makes the laws. The executive branch enforces the laws. The judicial branch interprets the laws.

22. In a primary election, candidates from the same political party run against one another to determine who will represent the party in the general election. In a general election, voters select leaders for state and national offices. In a local election, voters select city council members, mayors, school board members, and other local leaders. Special elections are held when an issue must be decided or a political office filled before the next regularly scheduled election.